**ANNEX 3** 

# CMS Light Pollution Guidelines

# Introduction

Natural darkness has a conservation value in the same way that clean water, air and soil has intrinsic value. Artificial light at night is increasing globally by about two per cent per year (Kyba et al., 2017). Over the 25-year period 1992 – 2017 artificial light emissions increased by at least 49% (Sánchez de Miguel et al., 2021). Animals perceive light differently from humans and artificial light can disrupt critical behaviour and cause physiological changes in wildlife (Russart and Nelson, 2018; Sanders et al., 2021). For example, hatchling marine turtles may not be able to find the ocean when beaches are lit, and fledgling seabirds may not take their first flight if their nesting habitat never becomes dark (Witherington and Martin, 2003; Rodríguez et al., 2017c). Tammar wallabies (*Macropus eugenii*) exposed to artificial light have been shown to delay reproduction and clownfish (*Amphiprion ocellaris*) eggs incubated under constant light do not hatch (Robert et al., 2015; Fobert et al., 2019).

Consequently, artificial light has the potential to stall the recovery of a threatened species. For migratory species, the impact of artificial light may compromise an animal's ability to undertake long-distance migrations integral to its life cycle.

Artificial light at night provides for human safety, amenity and increased productivity. These Guidelines do not infringe on human safety obligations. Where there are competing objectives for lighting, creative solutions may be needed that meet both human safety requirements for artificial light and threatened and migratory species conservation.

The Guidelines outline the process to be followed where there is the potential for artificial lighting to affect wildlife. They apply to new projects, lighting upgrades (retrofitting) and where there is evidence of wildlife being affected by existing artificial light.

The technology around lighting hardware, design and control is changing rapidly and biological responses to artificial light vary by species, location and environmental conditions. These Guidelines do not set prescriptive limits on lighting but give best practice recommendations for lighting design and, broadly take an outcomes approach to assessing and mitigating the effect of artificial light on wildlife.



Figure 1 Pink anemone fish and marine turtle laying eggs. Photos: Nigel Marsh and Robert Thorn.

# **Development of these Guidelines**

These Guidelines constitute an adaptation to an international context of the 'National Light Pollution Guidelines for Wildlife Including Marine Turtles, Seabirds and Migratory Shorebirds' developed by the Government of Australia in 2020. Those guidelines were endorsed by the CMS Conference of the Parties at its 13<sup>th</sup> Meeting (COP13, Gandhinagar, February 2020) through Resolution 13.5 Light Pollution Guidelines for Wildlife as an aid to CMS Parties for assessing and managing the impact of artificial light on susceptible wildlife in their jurisdiction.

Through Decision 13.138 *Light Pollution Guidelines for Wildlife* CMS COP13 also requested the CMS Secretariat to prepare additional guidelines for adoption by COP14 on how to avoid and mitigate the indirect and direct negative effects of light pollution for taxa not yet in the focus of the Guidelines developed by the Government of Australia. In application of this Decision, the CMS Secretariat, in consultation with the CMS Scientific Council, developed additional guidelines addressing impacts of light pollution on migratory landbirds and bats for consideration by COP14.

In the process of integrating the newly developed guidelines with those already endorsed by COP13, in agreement with the Government of Australia, it was decided to also undertake a review of the existing guidelines to better adapt them to the international context provided by CMS, while limiting technical revision to a minimum. While many of the examples and case studies provided still concern species and situations encountered in Australia, they should be referred to comparable situations found elsewhere. The present Guidelines are the result of this integration and adaptation exercise.

# How to use these Guidelines

These Guidelines provide users with the theoretical, technical and practical information required to assess if artificial lighting is likely to affect wildlife and the management tools to minimise and mitigate that effect. These techniques can be applied regardless of scale, from small, domestic projects to large-scale industrial developments.

The aim of the Guidelines is that artificial light will be managed so wildlife is:

- 1. Not disrupted within, nor displaced from, important habitat; and
- 2. Able to undertake critical behaviours such as foraging, reproduction migration and dispersal.

#### The Guidelines recommend:

- 1. Always using <u>Best Practice Lighting Design</u> to reduce light pollution and minimise the effect on wildlife.
- 2. Undertaking an <a href="Environmental Impact Assessment">Environmental Impact Assessment</a> for effects of artificial light on species for which artificial light has been demonstrated to affect behaviour, survivorship or reproduction.

# **Technical Appendices**

The Guidelines are supported by a series of technical appendices that provide additional information about <u>Best Practice Lighting Design</u>, <u>What is Light and How Wildlife Perceives it</u>, <u>Measuring Biologically Relevant Light</u>, and <u>Artificial Light Auditing</u>. There is also a <u>checklist</u>

for artificial light management, and species-specific information for the management of artificial light for <u>Marine Turtles</u>, <u>Seabirds</u>, <u>Migratory Shorebirds</u>, <u>Migratory Landbirds</u> and <u>Bats</u>. The range of species covered in taxa-specific appendices may be broadened in the future.

# Regulatory Considerations for the Management of Artificial Light around Wildlife

These Light Pollution Guidelines should be followed to ensure all lighting objectives are adequately addressed. This may require solutions to be developed, applied and tested to ensure lighting management meets the needs of human safety and wildlife conservation. The application of the guidelines should be considered in the context of any relevant Standards frameworks (e.g. Commission International de l'Eclairage, CIE) and the regulatory framework specific to each national, regional or local context. The <u>Case Studies</u> illustrate examples of how a liquefied natural gas processing plant, a transport authority, a marine research vessel and a cosmopolitan city have addressed this challenge.

# Associated guidance

These Guidelines should be read in conjunction with:

- relevant national legislation
- relevant conservation advice for migratory species and other wildlife
- other relevant environmental legislation, regulations, and policy and guidance documents
- <u>CIE 150: 2017 Guide on the Limitation of the Effects of Obtrusive Light from Outdoor</u> Lighting Installations, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition
- Joint IDA-IES Model Lighting Ordinance (MLO) with User's Guide
- IDA Five Principles for Responsible Outdoor Lighting
- the "Recommendations to keep dark and quiet skies for science and society"
  produced by the Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space with particular
  attention to section D "Protection of the Bio-Environment" which provides 13
  recommendations to mitigate the impacts of ALAN on humans, flora and fauna
- <u>Dark and Quiet Skies II for Science and Society</u> Working Group Reports
- The Responsible Outdoor Lighting at Night (ROLAN) Manifesto for lighting professionals
- the "Declaration in Defence of the Night Sky and the Right to Starlight"
- up-to-date scientific literature
- local and Indigenous knowledge.

# Wildlife and Artificial Light

Vision is a critical cue for wildlife to orient themselves in their environment, find food, avoid predation and communicate (Rich and Longcore, 2006). Wildlife also uses the rhythmic change in natural light non-visually, especially for biological timekeeping (Foster and Kreitzman, 2005; Kreitzman and Foster, 2010). An important consideration in the management of artificial light for wildlife is an understanding of how light is perceived by animals, both in terms of what the eye sees and the animal's viewing perspective.

Animals perceive light differently from humans. Most animals are sensitive to ultraviolet (UV)/violet/blue light, while some birds are sensitive to longer wavelength yellow/orange, and

some snakes can detect infra-red (IR) wavelengths (Figure 2) (Newman and Hartline 1981; Reed, 1986; Campos, 2017). Understanding the sensitivity of wildlife to different light wavelengths is critical to assessing the potential effects of artificial light on wildlife.

The way light is described and measured has traditionally focused on human vision. To manage light appropriately for wildlife, it is critical to understand how light is defined, described and measured and to consider light from the perspective of the animals concerned.

For a detailed explanation of these issues see What is Light and how does Wildlife Perceive it? The Glossary provides a summary of terms used to describe light and light measurements and notes the appropriate terms for discussing the effects of light on wildlife.

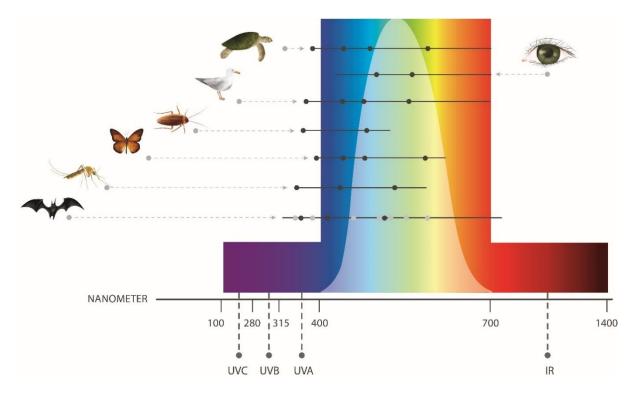


Figure 2 Ability to perceive different wavelengths of light in humans and examples of wildlife taxa are shown by horizontal lines. Black dots represent reported peak sensitivities. Black dots for bats represent peak sensitivities in an omnivorous bat, based on Winter et al. (2003); grey dots represent potential peak sensitivities in bats, derived from Feller et al. (2009) and Simões et al. (2018). Figure adapted from Campos (2017).

# How light affects wildlife

Artificial light is known to adversely affect many species and ecological communities (Bennie et al., 2016; Gaston et al., 2018; Russart and Nelson, 2018; Sanders and Gaston, 2018). It can change behaviour and/or physiology, reducing survivorship or reproductive output. It can also have the indirect effect of changing the availability of habitat or food resources. It can attract predators and invasive pests, both of which may pose a threat to species of conservation concern.

Behavioural changes in wildlife have been well described for some species. Adult marine turtles may avoid nesting on beaches that are brightly lit, and adult and hatchling turtles can be disoriented and unable to find the ocean in the presence of direct light or skyglow (Witherington, 1992; Witherington and Martin 2003; Thums et al., 2016; Price et al., 2018). Similarly, lights can disorient flying birds, particularly during migration, and cause them to

divert from efficient migratory routes or to collide with infrastructure (Cabrera-Cruz et al., 2018). Birds may starve when artificial lighting disrupts foraging, and fledgling seabirds may not be able to take their first flight if their nesting habitat never becomes dark (Rodríguez et al., 2017c). Migratory shorebirds may use less preferable roosting sites to avoid lights and may be exposed to increased predation where lighting makes them visible at night (Rodríguez et al., 2017c).

The stress hormone corticosterone in free living songbirds has been shown to increase when exposed to white light compared with green or red light and those with high stress hormone levels have fewer offspring (Ouyang et al., 2015). Plant physiology can also be affected by artificial light with changes to growth, timing of flowering and resource allocation (Bennie et al., 2016). This can then have flow-on effects for pollinators and herbivores.

The indirect effects of artificial light can also be detrimental to threatened species. The Mountain Pygmy Possum (*Burramys parvus*), for example, feeds primarily on the Bogong Moth (*Agrotis infusa*), a long-distance nocturnal migrator that is attracted to light (Warrant et al., 2016). Recent declines in moth populations, in part due to artificial light, have reduced the food supply for the possum (Commonwealth of Australia, 2016). Changes in food availability due to artificial light affect other animals, such as bats (Haddock et al., 2019), and cause changes in fish assemblages (Bolton et al., 2017). Lighting may also attract invasive pests such as cane toads (*Rhinella marina*), or other predators, increasing pressure on species of conservation concern (González-Bernal et al., 2014; Wilson et al., 2019).

The way in which light affects a species must be considered when developing management strategies as this will vary on a case-by-case basis.

These Guidelines provide information on the management of artificial light for Marine Turtles, Seabirds, Migratory Shorebirds, Migratory Landbirds and Bats in the technical appendices. Consideration should be given to the direct and indirect effect of artificial light on all species for which artificial light has been demonstrated to negatively affect behaviour, survivorship or reproduction. If wildlife is present for which there are no demonstrated negative impacts, a precautionary approach could still be applied as reported patterns could be examples of a more widespread problem (Davies and Smyth, 2017).

#### Light Emitting Diodes (LEDs)

During the life of these Guidelines, it is anticipated that light technology may change dramatically. At the time of writing, LEDs were rapidly becoming the most common light type used globally. This is primarily because they are more energy efficient than earlier light sources. LEDs and smart control technologies (such as motion sensors and timers) provide the ability to control and manage the physical parameters of lighting, making them an integral tool in managing the effects of artificial light on wildlife.

Whilst LEDs are part of the solution, consideration should be given to some of the characteristics of LEDs that may influence the effect of artificial light on wildlife. White LEDs generally contain short wavelength blue light. Short wavelength light scatters more readily than long wavelength light, contributing more to skyglow. Also, most wildlife is sensitive to blue light (Figure 2). More detailed consideration of LEDs, their benefits and challenges for use around wildlife are provided in the Technical Appendix What is Light and how does Wildlife Perceive it?

# When to Consider the Impact of Artificial Light on Wildlife?

# Is Artificial Light Visible Outside?

Any action or activity that includes externally visible artificial lighting should consider the potential effects on wildlife (refer to Figure 3 below). These Guidelines should be applied at all stages of management, from the development of planning schemes to the design, approval and execution of individual developments or activities, through to retrofitting of light fixtures and management of existing light pollution. <a href="Best Practice Lighting Design">Best Practice Lighting Design</a> is recommended as a minimum whenever artificial lighting is externally visible.

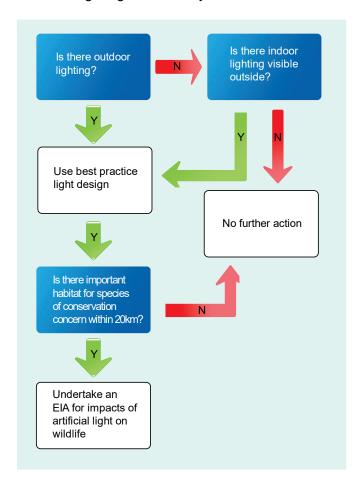


Figure 3 Decision tree to determine whether to undertake an environmental impact assessment for the effects of artificial light on wildlife.

# Best practice lighting design

Natural darkness has a conservation value and should be protected through good quality lighting design and management for the benefit of all living things. To that end, all infrastructure that has outdoor artificial lighting or internal lighting that is externally visible should incorporate best practice lighting design.

Incorporating best practice lighting design into all infrastructure will not only have benefits for wildlife but will also save energy and provide an economic benefit for light owners and managers.

Best practice lighting design incorporates the following design principles.

- 1. Start with natural darkness and only add light for specific purposes.
- 2. Use adaptive light controls to manage light timing, intensity and colour.
- 3. Light only the object or area intended keep lights close to the ground, directed and shielded to avoid light spill.
- 4. Use the lowest intensity lighting appropriate for the task.
- 5. Use non-reflective, dark-coloured surfaces.
- 6. Use lights without blue, violet and ultraviolet wavelengths if possible. If not, use lights with reduced or filtered blue, violet and ultraviolet wavelengths.

Figure 4 provides an illustration of best practice lighting design principles. For a detailed explanation see Technical Appendix Best Practice Lighting Design.

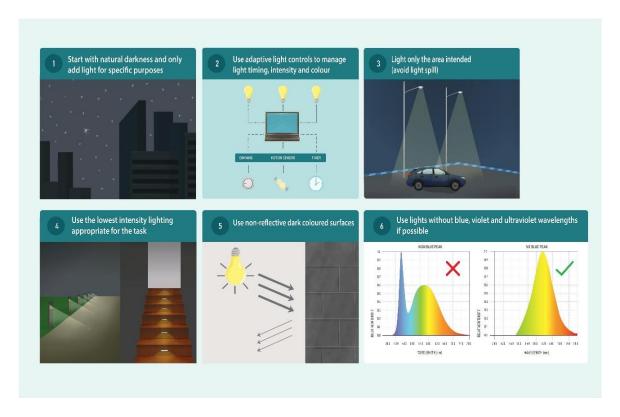


Figure 4 Principles for best practice lighting design.

# Is there Important Habitat for Wildlife Located within 20km?

Important habitats are those areas necessary for an ecologically significant proportion of a species to undertake important activities such as foraging, breeding, roosting or dispersal. This might include areas that are of critical importance for a particular life stage, are at the limit of a species range or habitat, or where the species is declining. They may also include habitat where the presence of light pollution may cause a significant decline in a protected, threatened or migratory species. Important habitat will vary depending on the species. Special consideration should be given to the ecological characteristics and values of sites conserved under international schemes such as the Ramsar and World Heritage conventions,

<u>International Dark-sky Association Dark Sky Places</u> as well as national and regional schemes such as areas protected under the European Union's <u>Habitats Directive</u>.

Species specific descriptions of important habitat can be found in Technical Appendices relating to <u>Marine Turtles</u>, <u>Seabirds</u>, <u>Migratory Shorebirds</u>, <u>Migratory Landbirds</u> and <u>Bats</u>. For other species see relevant information available in Associated guidance and <u>Desktop Study</u> of Wildlife.

Where there is important habitat for species that are known to be affected by artificial light within 20 km of a project, species specific impacts should be considered through an <a href="Environmental Impact Assessment">Environmental Impact Assessment</a> (EIA) process.

The 20 km threshold provides a precautionary limit based on observed effects of skyglow on marine turtle hatchlings demonstrated to occur at 15-18 km (Hodge et al., 2007; Kamrowski et al., 2014) and fledgling seabirds grounded in response to artificial light 15 km away (Rodríguez et al., 2014). The effect of skyglow may occur at distances greater than 20 km for some species and under certain environmental conditions. The 20 km threshold provides a nominal distance at which artificial light impacts should be considered, not necessarily the distance at which mitigation will be necessary. For example, where a mountain range is present between the light source and an important turtle nesting beach, further light mitigation is unlikely to be needed. However, where island infrastructure is directly visible on an important turtle nesting beach across 25 km of ocean in a remote location, additional light mitigation may be necessary.

# Managing existing light pollution

The impact of artificial light on wildlife will often be the result of the effect of all light sources in the region combined. As the number and intensity of artificial lights in an area increases there will be a visible, cumulative increase in skyglow. Skyglow is the brightness of the night sky caused by the reflected light scattered from particles in the atmosphere. Skyglow comprises both natural and artificial skyglow. As skyglow increases so does the potential for adverse impacts on wildlife.

Generally, there is no one source of skyglow and management should be undertaken on a regional, collaborative basis. Artificial light mitigation and minimisation will need to be addressed by the community, regulators, councils and industry to prevent the escalation of, and, where necessary, reduce, the effects of artificial light on wildlife. Light pollution is typically addressed at the fixture level but should also be managed at the regional level so that lighting policies and planning are established which ensure the protection of dark areas (See the recommendations in Part 2. Artificial Light at Night Working Group in UNOOSA, 2021).

Similar to skyglow, local sources of direct light can also affect wildlife, e.g. some insects and birds are positively phototactic and attracted to artificial lights, while others are negatively phototactic and avoid ALAN (Van Doren et al., 2017; Owens et al., 2020).

The effect of existing artificial light on wildlife may be identified by protected species managers or researchers that observe changes in behaviour or population demographic parameters that can be attributed to increased artificial skyglow and/or direct light. Where this occurs, the population/behavioural change should be monitored, documented and, where possible, the source(s) of light identified. An <a href="Artificial Lighting Management Plan">Artificial Lighting Management Plan</a> should be developed in collaboration with all light owners and managers to mitigate impacts.

# **Environmental Impact Assessment for Effects of Artificial Light on Wildlife**

There are five steps involved in assessing the potential effects of artificial light on wildlife, and the adaptive management of artificial light requires a continuing improvement process (Figure 5). The amount of detail included in each step depends on the scale of the proposed activity and the susceptibility of wildlife to artificial light. The first three steps of the EIA process should be undertaken as early as possible in the project's life cycle and the resulting information used to inform the project design phase.

Technical Appendices relating to <u>Marine Turtles</u>, <u>Seabirds</u>, <u>Migratory Shorebirds</u>, <u>Migratory Landbirds</u> and <u>Bats</u> give specific consideration to each of these taxa. However, the process should also be adopted for other species of conservation concern affected by artificial light.

# **Qualified personnel**

Lighting design/management and the EIA process should be undertaken by appropriately qualified personnel. Management plans should be developed and reviewed by appropriately qualified lighting practitioners in consultation with appropriately qualified wildlife biologists or ecologists.

# Step 1: Describe the project Step 2: Describe wildlife lighting Describe existing light environment. Document Undertake a desktop study of wildlife and where the number, type, layout and purpose of necessary conduct field surveys to describe population and behaviour. Define lighting objectives proposed outdoor lighting. Define lighting in terms of wildlife. objectives. Step 3: Risk assessment Review and Repeat Using project light information, wildlife biological and ecological information, and proposed mitigation and light management, assess the risk of impact of artificial light to wildlife. Step 4: Artificial light management plan Document information collated through Steps 1-3. Describe lighting management and mitigation. Develop and describe compliance and auditing scope, and schedule and triggers for revisiting Step 3. Step 5: Biological and artificial light monitoring and auditing Monitor wildlife behaviour and audit on-site light to ensure compliance with artificial light management plan(Step 4). Step 6: Review Once light audits and biological monitoring have been completed, a review of whether the lighting objectives have been met should be conducted.

Figure 5 Flow chart describing the environmental impact assessment process.

# Step 1: Describe the project lighting

Describe the existing light environment and characterise the light likely to be emitted from the site. Information should be collated, including (but not limited to): the location and size of the project footprint; the number and type of lights; their height, orientation and hours of operation; site topography and proximity to wildlife and/or wildlife habitat. This information should include whether lighting will be directly visible to wildlife or contribute to skyglow; the distance over which this artificial light is likely to be perceptible; shielding or light controls used to minimise lighting; and spectral characteristics (wavelength) and intensity of lights.

Project specific lighting should be considered in the context of the existing light environment and the potential for cumulative effects of multiple light sources. The information collected should be sufficient to assess the likely effects of artificial light on wildlife given the biology and ecology of species present (Step 2).

Where there will be a need to monitor the effectiveness of artificial light mitigation and management strategies (Step 5), baseline monitoring will be necessary. Measurements of the existing light environment should recognise and account for the biologically relevant short (violet/blue) and long (orange/red) wavelengths of artificial lighting (see <a href="Measuring Biologically Relevant Light">Measuring Biologically Relevant Light</a>).

# Lighting objectives

During the planning phase of a project the purpose of artificial lighting should be clearly articulated, and consideration should be given as to whether artificial light is required at all. Lighting objectives should be specific in terms of location and times for which artificial light is necessary, whether colour differentiation is required and whether some areas should remain dark. The objectives should include the wildlife requirements identified in Step 2 and be consistent with the aims of these Guidelines.

For more information about developing lighting objectives see Best Practice Lighting Design.

#### Step 2: Describe wildlife

Describe the biology and ecology of wildlife in the area that may be affected by artificial light (species identified during the screening process, Figure 3). The abundance, conservation status and regional significance of wildlife will be described, as will the location of important habitat. Recognise biological and ecological parameters relevant to the assessment, particularly how artificial light will be viewed by an animal. This includes an animal's physiological sensitivity to wavelength and intensity, and its visual field.

Depending on the availability of information, scale of the activity and the susceptibility of wildlife to artificial light, this step may only require a desktop analysis. Where there is a paucity of information or the potential for effects is high, field surveys may be necessary. Where there will be a need to monitor the effectiveness of lighting mitigation and management strategies (Step 5), baseline monitoring will be necessary.

#### Desktop study of wildlife

A review of the available government databases, scientific literature and unpublished reports should be conducted to determine whether wildlife of conservation concern that is susceptible to the effects of artificial light and/or important habitat could be present within 20 km of the area of interest.

To assess the risks to a species, an understanding of its susceptibility to the effects of light should be evaluated, as well as the potential for artificial light to affect the local population.

The species' conservation status should be identified. Relevant population demographic and behavioural characteristics that should be considered include population size, life stages present and normal behaviour in the absence of artificial light. This step should also identify biological and ecological characteristics of the species that will be relevant to the assessment. This may include understanding the seasonality of wildlife using the area; behaviour (i.e. reproduction, foraging, resting, nocturnality); migratory pathways; and life stages most susceptible to artificial light. Consideration should also be given to how artificial light may affect food sources, availability of habitat, competitors or predators.

# Field surveys for wildlife

Where there are insufficient data available to understand the actual or potential importance of a population or habitat it may be necessary to conduct field surveys. The zone of influence for artificial lighting will be case and species specific. Surveys should describe habitat, species abundance and density on a local and regional scale at a biologically relevant time of year.

As well as field surveys, remote sensing methods can be applied. For some taxa, e.g. birds, information from weather radar systems, or even dedicated bird radar, will greatly increase the robustness and scope of surveys, especially during the night. Such data is invaluable for understanding broadscale patterns of movements, especially relative to light pollution.

# Baseline monitoring

Where it is considered likely that artificial lighting will impact wildlife, it may be necessary to undertake baseline monitoring to inform mitigation and light management (Step 5).

Field survey techniques and baseline monitoring needs will be species specific and detailed parameters and approaches are described in the <u>Marine Turtles</u>, <u>Seabirds</u>, <u>Migratory Shorebirds</u>, <u>Migratory Landbirds</u> and <u>Bats</u> Technical Appendices. Guidance from species experts should be sought for other species.

#### Step 3: Risk assessment

Using information collated in steps one and two, the level of risk to wildlife should be assessed. Risk assessments should be undertaken on a case-by-case basis as they will be specific to the wildlife involved, the lighting objectives and design, and the prevailing environmental conditions. Assessments should be undertaken in accordance with relevant risk management guidelines. The scale of the assessment is expected to be commensurate with the scale of the activity and the vulnerability of the wildlife present.

In general, the assessment should consider how important the habitat is to the species (e.g. is this the only place the animals are found), the biology and ecology of wildlife, the amount and type of artificial light at each phase of development (e.g. construction/operation) and whether the lighting scenario is likely to cause an adverse response. The assessment should take into account the artificial light impact mitigation and management that will be implemented. It should also consider factors likely to affect an animal's perception of light; the distance to the lighting source; and whether light will be directly visible or viewed as skyglow. The process should assess whether wildlife will be disrupted or displaced from important habitat, and whether wildlife will be able to undertake critical behaviours such as foraging, reproduction, and dispersal.

Where a likely risk is identified, either the project design should be modified, or further mitigation put in place to reduce the risk.

If the residual risk is likely to be significant, consideration should be given as to whether the project should be referred for assessment under relevant national or subnational legislation.

# Step 4: Artificial lighting management plan

The management plan will document the EIA process. The plan should include all relevant information obtained in Steps 1-3. It should describe the lighting objectives; the existing light environment; susceptible wildlife present, including relevant biological characteristics and behaviour; and proposed mitigation. The plan should clearly document the risk assessment process, including the consequences that were considered, the likelihood of occurrence and any assumptions that underpin the assessment. Where the risk assessment deems it unlikely that the proposed artificial light will affect wildlife and an artificial lighting management plan is not required, the information and assumptions underpinning these decisions should be documented.

Where an artificial lighting management plan is deemed necessary, it should document the scope of monitoring and auditing to test the efficacy of proposed mitigation and triggers to revisit the risk assessment. This should include a clear adaptive management framework to support continuous improvement in light management, including a hierarchy of contingency management options if biological and light monitoring or compliance audits indicate that mitigation is not meeting the objectives of the plan.

The detail and extent of the plan should be proportional to the scale of the development and potential impacts to wildlife.

A toolbox of species-specific options are provided in the <u>Marine Turtles</u>, <u>Seabirds</u>, <u>Migratory Shorebirds</u>, <u>Migratory Landbirds</u> and <u>Bats</u> Technical Appendices. Guidance from species experts should be sought for other species.

# Step 5: Biological and light monitoring and auditing

The success of the impact mitigation and artificial light management should be confirmed through monitoring and compliance auditing. Light audits should be regularly undertaken, and biological and behavioural monitoring should take place on a timescale relevant to the species present. Observations of wildlife interactions should be documented and accompanied by relevant information such as weather conditions and moon phase. Consideration should be given to monitoring control sites. Monitoring should be undertaken both before and after changes to artificial lighting are made at both the affected site and the control sites. The results of monitoring and auditing are critical to an adaptive management approach, with the results used to identify where improvements in lighting management may be necessary. Audits should be undertaken by appropriately qualified personnel.

Baseline, construction or post construction artificial light monitoring, wildlife biological monitoring and auditing are detailed in <u>Measuring Biologically Relevant Light</u>, <u>Light Auditing</u> and species-specific <u>Marine Turtles</u>, <u>Seabirds</u>, <u>Migratory Shorebirds</u>, <u>Migratory Landbirds</u> and Bats Technical Appendices.

# Step 6: Review

Once light audits and biological monitoring have been completed, a review of whether the lighting objectives have been met should be conducted. The review should incorporate any changing circumstances and make recommendations for continual improvement. The recommendations should be incorporated through upgraded mitigations, changes to procedures and renewal of the light management plan.

# **Case Studies**

Unlike many forms of pollution, artificial light can be removed from the environment. The following case studies show it is possible to balance the requirements of both human safety and wildlife conservation.

# Gorgon Liquefied Natural Gas Plant on Barrow Island, Western Australia

The Chevron-Australia Gorgon Project is one of the world's largest natural gas projects. The liquefied natural gas (LNG) processing facility is on Barrow Island a Western Australian Class A nature reserve off the Pilbara Coast known for its diversity of fauna, including important nesting habitat for flatback turtles (*Natator depressus*) (Moro et al., 2018).

The LNG plant was built adjacent to important turtle nesting beaches. The effect of light on the turtles and emerging hatchlings was considered from early in the design phase of the project and species-specific mitigation was incorporated into project planning (Moro et al., 2018). Light management is implemented, monitored and audited through a light management plan and turtle population demographics and behaviour through the *Long Term Marine Turtle Management Plan* (Chevron Australia, 2018).

Lighting is required to reduce safety risks to personnel and to maintain a safe place of work under workplace health and safety requirements. The lighting objectives considered these requirements while also aiming to minimise skyglow and eliminate direct light spill on nesting beaches. This includes directional or shielded lighting, the mounting of light fittings as low as practicable, louvered lighting on low level bollards, automatic timers or photovoltaic switches and black-out blinds on windows. Accommodation buildings were oriented so that a minimal number of windows faced the beaches and parking areas were located to reduce vehicle headlight spill onto the dunes.

Lighting management along the LNG jetty and causeway adopted many of the design features used for the plant and accommodation areas. LNG loading activity is supported by a fleet of tugs that were custom built to minimise external light spill. LNG vessels are requested to minimise non-essential lighting while moored at the loading jetty.

To reduce skyglow, the flare for the LNG plant was designed as a ground box flare, rather than the more conventional stack flare. A louvered shielding wall further reduced the effects of the flare.

Lighting reviews are conducted prior to the nesting season to allow time to implement corrective actions if needed. Workforce awareness is conducted at the start of each turtle breeding season to further engage the workforce in the effort to reduce light wherever possible.

The Long Term Marine Turtle Management Plan provides for the ongoing risk assessment of the impact of artificial light on the flatback turtles nesting on beaches adjacent to the LNG plant, including mitigation measures to minimise the risk from light to turtles (Chevron Australia, 2018). The plan also provides for an ongoing turtle research and monitoring programme. The plan is publicly available.



Figure 6 Liquefied natural gas plant on Barrow Island. Photo: Chevron Australia.

# Phillip Island, Victoria, Australia

Victoria's Phillip Island is home to one of the world's largest colonies of migratory short-tailed shearwaters (*Ardenna tenuirostris*). It supports more than six per cent of the global population of this species (Rodríguez et al., 2014). Shearwaters nest in burrows and are nocturnally active at their breeding colonies. Fledglings leave their nests at night. When exposed to artificial light fledglings can be disoriented and grounded. Some fledglings may reach the ocean, but then be attracted back toward coastal lighting. Fledglings are also vulnerable to collision with infrastructure when disoriented and once grounded become vulnerable to predation or roadkill (Figure 7) (Rodríguez et al., 2017c).

Phillip Island also attracts over a million visitors a year during peak holiday seasons to visit the Little Penguin (*Eudyptula minor*) ecotourism centre, the Penguin Parade<sup>®</sup>. Most visitors drive from Melbourne across a bridge to access the island. The increase in road traffic at sunset during the Easter break coincides with the maiden flight of fledgling shearwaters from their burrows (Rodríguez et al., 2014).

In response to the deaths of fledglings, Phillip Island Nature Parks has an annual shearwater rescue programme to remove and safely release grounded birds (Rodríguez et al., 2014). In collaboration with SP Ausnet and Regional Roads Victoria, road lights on the bridge to the island are turned off during the fledgling period (Rodríguez et al., 2017b). To address human safety concerns, speed limits are reduced and warning signals put in place during fledgling season (Rodríguez et al., 2017ab). The reduced road lighting and associated traffic controls and warning signals, combined with a strong rescue programme, have reduced the mortality rate of shearwaters (Rodríguez et al., 2014).

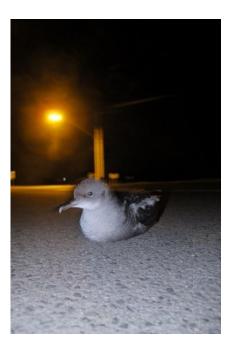


Figure 7 Short-Tailed Shearwater (*Ardenna tenuirostris*) fledgling grounded by artificial light, Phillip Island. Photo: Airam Rodríguez.

## Raine Island research vessel light controls, Queensland, Australia

The Queensland Marine Parks primary vessel *Reef Ranger* is a 24 m catamaran jointly funded by the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority and the Queensland Parks and Wildlife Service under the Field Management Program (FMP). The *Reef Ranger* is often anchored at offshore islands that are known marine turtle nesting sites and is regularly at Raine Island, one of the world's largest green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) nesting sites (Limpus et al., 2003) and a significant seabird rookery.

Vessels often emit a lot of artificial light when at anchor and the FMP took measures to minimise direct lighting spillage from the vessel. A lights-off policy around turtle nesting beaches was implemented, where the use of outdoor vessel lights was limited, except for safety reasons.

The original fit out of the vessel did not include internal block-out blinds (Figure 8A). These were installed before the 2018-19 Queensland turtle nesting season. The blinds stop light being emitted from inside the vessel, therefore limiting light spill around the vessel (Figure 8B). This can make an important difference at remote (naturally dark) sites such as Raine Island.

Anecdotal evidence suggests hatchlings previously attracted to, and captured in, light pools around the vessel are no longer drawn to the *Reef Ranger*.

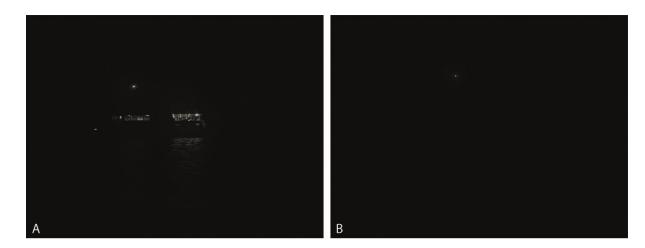


Figure 8 Vessel lighting management at Raine Island A. Vessel with decking lights, venetian blinds down and anchor light on; and B. Vessel with outside lights off, and block-out blinds installed (note the white anchor light is a maritime safety requirement). Photo: Queensland Parks and Wildlife Service.

# "Tribute in Light", New York, USA

The "Tribute in Light" (TiL) is an event held annually since 2002 on September 11th to remember the lives lost during the terrorist attacks of September 11th, 2001. The National September 11 Memorial & Museum (NSMM) currently operates the light installation on top of a parking garage near the site of the former World Trade Center in New York City (NYC), NY at the southern end of Manhattan Island. NYC is a heavily light polluted environment, but even in this location, 88 ~7,500 watt Xenon bulbs pointing skyward to zenith are visible for at least 100 km on a clear night, giving the appearance of two tall towers of light. The bulbs have a dichroic treatment as well as nickel rhodium reflectors that significantly reduce infrared and ultraviolet spectra and create an effect similar to daylight.

Massive nocturnal migratory movements of birds regularly occur over the area during mid-September (see BirdCast; Farnsworth et al., 2016; van Doren et al., 2015; Horton et al., 2016ab). A study by Van Doren et al. (2017) found that the TiL "induced significant behavioural alterations in birds, even in good visibility (i.e., clear skies without cloud cover) conditions...to altitudes up to 4 km."

As the timing of migratory movements depends on local and regional weather and wind conditions (Richardson, 1978; Van Belle et al., 2007; Kemp et al., 2013; La Sorte et al., 2015), the magnitude of migratory passage on the single night of September 11th varies greatly across years. An existing agreement between New York City Audubon (NYCA) and NSMM governs when to initiate the shutdown procedures: when numbers of birds circling in the beams exceed 1,000 individuals, based on visual observations, NYCA requests that the TiL lights be extinguished for ≈20 min. These requests originate from observers on site directly monitoring birds and their behaviours in the beams. This plan was implemented before any data supported its efficacy.

The study by Van Doren et al. (2017) quantified:

- 1) densities and flight speeds of aerial migrants near the light installation using weather surveillance radar data, revealing how numbers of birds and their rates of passage changed in the presence or absence of illumination,
- 2) birds' vocal activity by recording their in-flight vocalizations, or flight calls, from the base of the installation, and

3) simulated bird behaviours modelled in ALAN conditions for comparison with observed radar data.

The simple conclusion was that high intensity lights have the ability to greatly impact avian migratory behaviour under a wide range of conditions. Van Doren et al. (2017) observed that when the installation was illuminated, birds aggregated in high densities, decreased their flight speeds, followed circular flight paths, and vocalised frequently when the installation was illuminated. They estimated that the installation influenced ≈1.1 million birds during the study period of 7 days over 7 years. Bird densities near the TiL installation exceeded magnitudes 20-100 times greater than surrounding baseline densities during each year's observations. However, behavioural disruptions disappeared when lights were extinguished, highlighting that removal of light during nights with substantial bird migration is a viable strategy for minimising potentially fatal interactions between ALAN, structures, and birds.

TiL is arguably one of the world's most iconic and emotional displays of light. It is one of the most recognisable features of the nocturnal lightscape of NYC, a lightscape with enormous public recognition globally. Yet, a hallmark of this study was frequent and public cooperation among the NSMM, the Municipal Arts Society, NYCA, the Cornell Lab of Ornithology, and stakeholders with direct interest and responsibility for this event, all of whom acknowledged its potential to negatively impact birds, to shut off the lights periodically for the benefit of migratory birds. This is an encouraging acknowledgment of the importance of bird conservation. Moreover, despite occasional confusion and frustration among "The Tribute's" viewers, media coverage often highlighted a unified message from stakeholders about balancing potential hazards to migrating birds with the intent and spirit of the display. All parties agreed to keep the display illuminated unless potentially hazardous conditions for birds necessitated a short-term shutdown of the lights. Whereas discontinuing the display would be best for nocturnally migrating birds, such a scenario may never be possible given the psychological and social needs of the local, regional, national and global human communities.

There has been significant positive media coverage of this study related to the TiL, including among scientists, print media, cinematic productions, internal and social media, and nonfiction books, covering the consensus building, the protection of migrating birds, the methodology, and the impacts for actions to reduce light pollution. Moreover, the profile, discussion, and attention surrounding the study of its impacts continues to provide 1) groundwork for mitigating impacts to birds at the location annually and, more importantly, 2) science applied to support the passage of critical legislation by the New York City Council to reduce or eliminate light pollution to protect nocturnally migrating birds.

TiL is an outstandingly intense light source, but recent studies both in the Americas and Europe (Van Doren et al. 2021, Korner et al., 2022) have confirmed the massive scale of threat for migratory birds in more typical urban settings. Using long-term data from one building each, both studies provided evidence for high casualties among nocturnally migrating landbirds through attraction by nocturnal illumination.

# Appendix A – Best Practice Lighting Design

Natural darkness has conservation value in the same way as clean water, air and soil and should be protected through good quality lighting design.

Simple management principles can be used to reduce light pollution, including:

- 1. Start with natural darkness and only add light for specific purposes.
- 2. Use adaptive light controls to manage light timing, intensity and colour.
- 3. Light only the object or area intended keep lights close to the ground, directed and shielded to avoid light spill.
- 4. Use the lowest intensity lighting appropriate for the task.
- 5. Use non-reflective, dark-coloured surfaces.
- 6. Use lights without blue, violet and ultraviolet wavelengths if possible. If not, use lights with reduced or filtered blue, violet and ultraviolet wavelengths.

The application of best practice lighting design for all outdoor lighting is intended to reduce skyglow and minimise the effects of artificial light on wildlife.

# **Lighting Objectives**

At the outset of a lighting design process, the purpose of artificial lighting should be clearly stated and consideration should be given as to whether it is required at all. Exterior lighting for public, commercial or industrial applications is typically designed to provide a safe working environment. If a safety concern exists, alternatives to outdoor lighting should be used where possible, for example curbs, steps and other potential hazards can be highlighted using reflective paints and/or tapes and/or self-luminous materials rather than installing lighting (IDA and IES, 2020).

Exterior lighting may also be required to provide for human amenity or commerce. Conversely, areas of darkness, seasonal management of artificial light, or minimised skyglow may be necessary for wildlife protection, astronomy or dark sky tourism.

Lighting objectives will need to consider the regulatory requirements and standards relevant to the activity, location and wildlife present.

Objectives should be described in terms of specific locations and times for which artificial light is necessary. Consideration should be given to whether colour differentiation is required and if some areas should remain dark – either to contrast with lit areas or to avoid light spill. Where relevant, wildlife requirements should form part of the lighting objectives for example by avoiding the illumination of vegetation.

Façade lighting (also known as vanity lighting, architectural lighting or decorative lighting) should not be used or should be eliminated where possible. The lighting of building façades, for example churches, often contributes to light pollution in the surrounding area and has been highlighted as affecting roost sites of bats, particularly throughout Europe. See <a href="Appendix J-Bats">Appendix J-Bats</a>. The illumination of monuments in rural areas should be avoided in particular. If façade lighting is to be used the light should be completely confined to the target surface and subject to illuminance or luminance upper limits (Kyba et al., 2018).

A lighting installation will be deemed a success if it meets the lighting objectives (including wildlife needs) and areas of interest can be seen by humans clearly, easily, safely and without discomfort.

The following provides general principles for lighting that will benefit the environment, local wildlife and reduce energy costs.

# **Principles of Best Practice Lighting Design**

Good lighting design incorporates the following design principles. They are applicable everywhere, especially in the vicinity of wildlife.

#### 1. Start with natural darkness

The starting point for all lighting designs should be natural darkness (Figure 9). Artificial light should only be added for specific and defined purposes, and only in the required location and for the specified duration of human use. Designers should consider an upper limit on the amount of artificial light and only install the amount needed to meet the lighting objectives.

In a regional planning context, consideration should be given to designating 'dark places' where activities that involve outdoor artificial light are prohibited under local planning schemes.

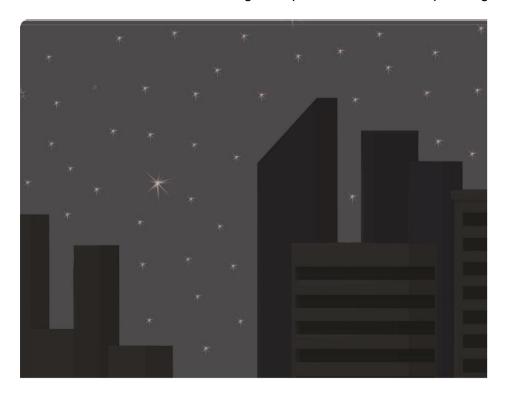


Figure 9 Start with natural darkness.

# 2. Use adaptive controls

Recent advances in smart control technology provide a range of options for better controlled and targeted artificial light management (Figure 10). For example, traditional industrial lighting may need to remain illuminated all night because High-Pressure Sodium, metal halide, and fluorescent lights have a long warm up and cool down period which could jeopardise operator safety in the event of an emergency. With the introduction of smart controlled LED lights, plant lighting can be switched on and off instantly and activated only when needed, for example, when an operator is physically present within the site.

Smart controls and LED technology allow for:

- remotely managing lights (computer controls)
- instant on and off switching of lights
- control of light colour (emerging technology)
- •dimming, timers, flashing rate, motion sensors, well defined directivity of light.

Adaptive controls should maximise the use of the latest lighting technology to minimise unnecessary light output and energy consumption. Controls should be automatic with failsafe switches which do not require a human to switch them off every night. There should be no capacity for such lighting to be accidentally left on all night. Businesses and offices should use adaptive controls to turn off lights after usual business hours and to limit illuminated signage brightness and surface area.

Streetlights can use adaptive lighting control (dimming, detection, scheduling) to dim the lighting levels according to the relevant lighting classes (for example see <u>CIE 115:2010:</u> Lighting of Roads for Motor and Pedestrian Traffic).

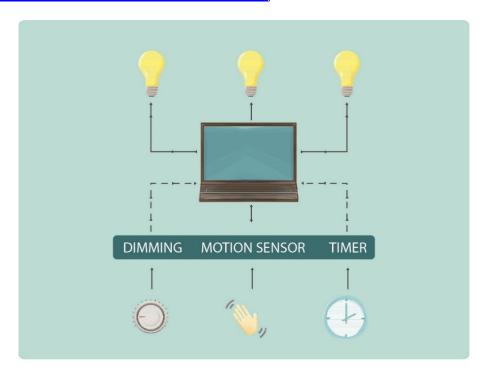


Figure 10 Use adaptive controls to manage light timing, intensity and colour.

# 3. Light only the intended object or area - keep lights close to the ground, directed and shielded

Light spill is light that falls outside the area intended to be lit. Light that spills above the horizontal plane contributes directly to artificial skyglow while light that spills into adjacent areas on the ground (also known as light trespass) can be disruptive to wildlife in adjacent areas. All light fittings should be located, directed or shielded to avoid lighting anything but the target object or area (Figure 11). Existing lights can be modified by installing a shield.



Figure 11 Lights should be shielded to avoid lighting anything but the target area or object.

Figure adapted from Witherington and Martin (2003).

Lower height lighting that is directional and shielded can be extremely effective. Light fixtures should be located as close to the ground as possible and shielded to reduce skyglow (Figure 12).

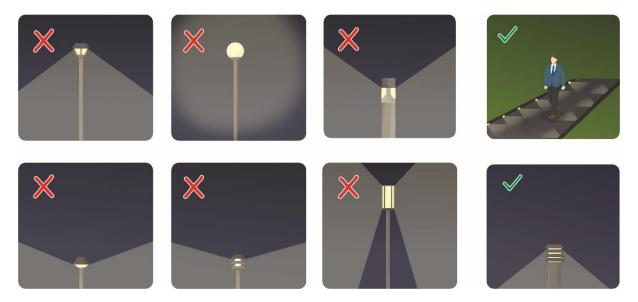


Figure 12 Walkway lighting should be mounted as low as possible and shielded. Figure adapted from Witherington and Martin (2003).

Artificial light can be prevented from shining above the horizontal plane by ensuring the luminaire is mounted horizontally relative to the ground and not at an angle, or mounted on a building so that the structure prevents the light shining above the horizontal plane, for example recess a light into an overhanging roof eave. When determining angle of the mounting, consideration should be given to the reflective properties of the receiving environment. The upward light output ratio (ULOR) should be as close to 0.0% as possible (See CIE 150:2017 Guide on the Limitation of the Effects of Obtrusive Light from Outdoor Lighting Installations).

This requires luminaires to be mounted horizontally and have flat optics below the light source (COPUOS, 2021). Lighting with adjustable mounts should not be used as that allows luminaires to be tilted upwards, thereby defeating their proper shielding.

For streetlights, efficient lighting design including the proper selection of optics and luminous power should be used, avoiding shining direct light onto roadway and sidewalk surfaces. Shielding should be used where necessary and according to traffic volume and conditions. Lighting pole distance and height should be selected via proper lighting design, in a way that minimises spill light, glare and the illumination of the surrounding area while respecting the relevant illumination limits.

If an unshielded fitting is to be used, consideration should be given to the direction of the light and the need for some form of permanent physical opaque barrier that will provide the shielding requirement. This can be a cover or part of a building (Figure 13). Care should be taken to also shield adjacent surfaces, if they are lightly coloured, to prevent excessive reflected light from adding to skyglow.

Consideration should also be given to blocking light spill from internal light sources. This should include block-out blinds, curtains or shutters for transparent portions of a building, including sky lights. Some locations and climates may not allow for this due to lack of available technology and other practicalities, for example in places where air conditioning is not available it may be necessary to open windows for airflow which means that blocking light spill from internal sources may not be possible.

Floodlighting should be avoided as much as possible. When it is used it should be top-down and fully shielded. See the <u>IDA-Criteria for Community-Friendly Outdoor Sports Lighting</u> for further advice.

Searchlights should only be used for emergency situations.

Brightness of LED signs and digital billboards should be limited. For best management practices regarding LED signs see the <u>IDA Guidance for Electronic Message Centers</u> (EMCs) (IDA, 2019) and Zielinska-Dabkowska and Xavia (2019).

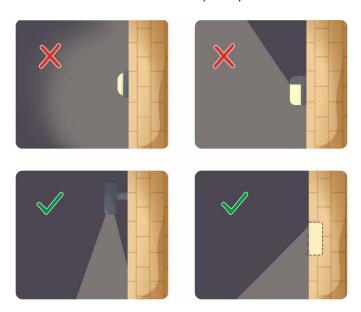


Figure 13 Lighting should be directed to ensure only the intended area is lit. Figure adapted from Witherington and Martin (2003).

# 4. Use appropriate lighting

Lighting intensity should be appropriate for the activity. Starting from a base of no lights, use only the minimum number and intensity of lights needed to provide safe and secure illumination for the area at the time required to meet the lighting objectives. The minimum amount of light needed to illuminate an object or area should be assessed during the early design stages and only that amount of light installed. For example, Figure 14 provides options from best to worst for lighting for a parking lot.

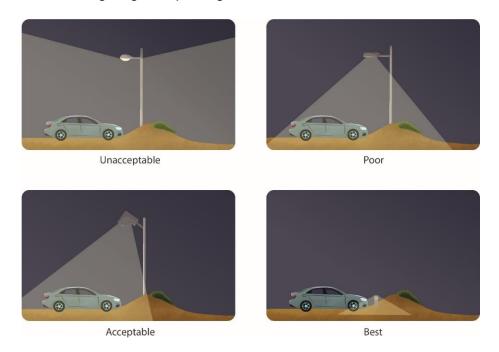


Figure 14 Lighting options for a parking area. Figure adapted from Witherington and Martin (2003).

# Off-the-shelf lighting design models

Use of computer design engineering packages that do not include wildlife needs and only recommend a standard lighting design for general application should be avoided or modified to suit the specific project objectives, location and risk factors.

Consider the intensity of light produced rather than the energy required to make it

Improvements in technology mean that new bulb types produce a significantly greater amount of light per unit of energy. For example, LED lights produce between two and five times the amount of light as incandescent bulbs. The amount of light produced (lumen), rather than the amount of energy used (watt) is the most important consideration in ensuring that an area is not over lit.

Consider re-evaluating security systems and using motion sensor lighting

Technological advances mean that techniques such as computer managed infrared tracking of intruders in security zones is likely to result in better detection rates than a human observer monitoring an illuminated zone. However, some wildlife is sensitive to infrared (IR) and near-IR and, therefore, these emissions should be eliminated wherever possible (Campbell et al., 2002; Shcherbakov et al., 2013; UNOOSA, 2020).

#### Use low glare lighting

High quality, low glare lighting should always be a strong consideration regardless of how the project is to be designed. Low glare lighting enhances visibility for the user at night, reduces eye fatigue, improves night vision and delivers light where it is needed.

Using low mounting heights also works well as a means of reducing or eliminating glare. For example, lighting a pathway with low, bollard-style lighting that confines light to the path surface virtually eliminates glare compared to the use of conventional, post-top lighting.

#### 5. Use non-reflective, dark coloured surfaces

Light reflected from highly polished, shiny or light-coloured surfaces such as white painted infrastructure, polished marble or white sand can contribute to skyglow. For example, alternatives to painting storage tanks with white paint to reduce internal heating should be explored during front-end engineering design. In considering surface reflectance, the need to view the surface should be taken into consideration as darker surfaces will require more light to be visible. It should also be noted that using reflective surfaces can sometimes reduce the need for additional lighting. Reflective surfaces should be used or avoided appropriately and in a manner that reduces overall light pollution. Reflection from other surfaces, like pavements, can also be minimised by carefully selecting materials. The colour of paint or material selected should be included in the <a href="Artificial Lighting Management Plan">Artificial Lighting Management Plan</a>. Open water should not be illuminated because it reflects light directly upward into the night sky and shorter wavelengths can penetrate into water thereby impacting aquatic wildlife.

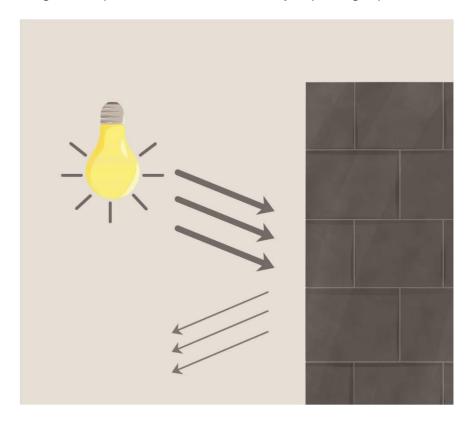


Figure 15 Use non-reflective dark coloured surfaces.

# 6. Use lights without blue, violet and ultraviolet wavelengths if possible. If not, use lights with reduced or filtered blue, violet and ultraviolet wavelengths.

Short wavelength light (blue) scatters more readily in the atmosphere and therefore contributes more to skyglow than longer wavelength light. Furthermore, most wildlife is sensitive to short wavelength (blue/violet) light (for detailed discussion see <a href="What is Light and how does Wildlife Perceive it?">What is Light and how does Wildlife Perceive it?</a>). As a general rule, only lights with little or no short wavelength (500 nm and below) violet or blue light should be used to avoid unintended effects. Where the wildlife concerned is sensitive to longer wavelength light (e.g. some bird species), consideration should be given to wavelength selection on a case-by-case basis.

When determining the appropriate wavelength of light to be used, all lighting objectives should be taken into account. If good colour rendition is required for human use, then other mitigation measures such as tight control of light spill, use of head torches, or timers or motion sensors to control lights should be implemented.

It is not possible to tell how much blue light is emitted from an artificial light source by the colour of light it produces (see <u>Light Emitting Diodes</u>). LEDs of all colours, particularly white, can emit a high amount of blue light and the <u>Correlated Colour Temperature</u> (CCT) only provides a proxy for the blue light content of a light source. Consideration should be given to the spectral characteristics (spectral power distribution) of the light source to ensure short wavelength (500 nm and below) light is minimised. Longer wavelengths (red) tend to not scatter as far and may affect a smaller area. However, many species are vulnerable to exposure to longer wavelengths or infrared radiation (IR). As IR is not visible for humans, it should not be used in outdoor lighting. Older traditional light sources such as HID, HPS and, to a certain extent, even fluorescent lamps emit IR. The use of LEDs means IR can be eliminated from outdoor lighting.

# Appendix B – What is Light and how does Wildlife Perceive it?

A basic understanding of how light is defined, described and measured is critical to designing the best artificial light management for the protection of wildlife.

Humans and animals perceive light differently. However, defining and measuring light has traditionally focused exclusively on human vision. Commercial light monitoring equipment is calibrated to the sensitivity of the human eye and has poor sensitivity to the short wavelengths that are most visible to wildlife. Impacts of artificial light on wildlife vary by species and should be considered on a case-by-case basis. These issues should be considered when describing, monitoring and designing lighting near important wildlife habitat. The higher the intensity of light, the more likely that there will be ecological impacts, so keeping intensity low is critically important.

# What is Light?

Light is a form of energy and is a subset of the electromagnetic spectrum that includes visible light, microwaves, radio waves and gamma rays (Figure 16). In humans, visible light ranges from 380 nm to 780 nm - between the violet and red regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. In animals, visibility ranges from 300 nm to greater than 700 nm, depending on the species. White light is a mixture of all wavelengths of light ranging from short wavelength blue to long wavelength red light.

The perception of different wavelengths as 'colour' is subjective and is described and characterised by how the human eye perceives light, ranging from red (700 nm), orange (630 nm), yellow (600 nm), green (550 nm), blue (470 nm), indigo (425 nm) and violet (400 nm) (Figure 16). Generally, this is not how animals see light (Figure 2). Importantly, light affects wildlife not only through visual pathways but also through photoreceptors for example in the brain or associated glands (Falcón et al., 2020). This non-visual light perception directly acts on animals via physiological pathways, such as the circadian system and other forms of biological rhythms.

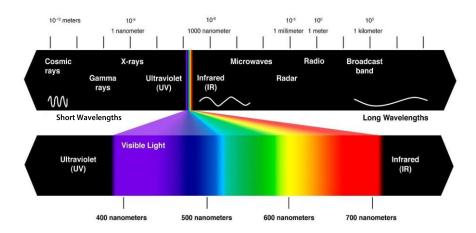


Figure 16 The electromagnetic spectrum. The 'visible light spectrum' occurs between 380-780 nm and is the part of the spectrum that the human eye can see. Credit: Mihail Pernichev (Iristech, 2018).

# Artificial light

Artificial light at night has many positive attributes. It can enhance human safety and provide for longer periods of work or recreation. However, it can also have negative effects. For example, it can cause:

- physiological damage to retinal cells in human and animal eyes (Algvere et al., 2006),
- disruption of the circadian cycles in vegetation, animals and humans (West et al., 2010; Bennie et al., 2016; Russart and Nelson, 2018),
- changes in animal orientation, feeding or migratory behaviour (Bird et al., 2004; Salmon, 2006; Pendoley and Kamrowski, 2015a; Warrant et al., 2016).

The biological mechanisms that cause these effects vary. It is necessary to understand some basic light theory and language in order to assess and manage the effect of light on wildlife. Some basic principles are briefly described in this section.

# **Vision in Animals**

Vision is a critical cue for animals to orient themselves in their environment, find food, avoid predation and communicate (Rich and Longcore, 2006). Humans and wildlife perceive light differently. Some animals do not see long wavelength red light at all, while others see light beyond the blue-violet end of the spectrum and into the ultraviolet (Figure 17).

Both humans and animals detect light using photoreceptor cells in the eye called cones and rods. Colour differentiation occurs under bright light conditions (daylight). This is because bright light activates the cones and it is the cones that allow the eye to see colour. This is known as photopic vision.

Under low light conditions (dark adapted vision), light is detected by cells in the eye called rods. Rods only perceive light in shades of grey (no colour). This is known as scotopic vision and it is more sensitive to shorter wavelengths of light (blue/violet) than photopic vision.

The variation in the number and types of cells in the retina means animals and humans do not perceive the same range of colours. In animals, being 'sensitive' to light within a specific range of wavelengths means they can perceive light at that wavelength, and it is likely they will respond to that light source.

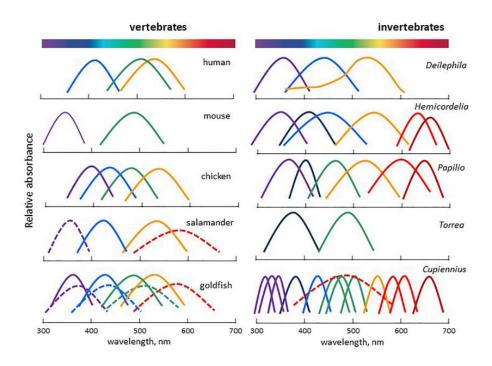


Figure 17 Ability to perceive different wavelengths of light in humans and animal species. Figure from Falcón et al. (2020), adapted and modified from Imamoto and Shichida (2014), Warrant (2019).

# Sensitivity to blue light

Sensitivity to high energy, short wavelength UV/violet/blue light is common in wildlife (Figure 17). This light is strongly detected under scotopic (dark adapted) vision, particularly in nocturnal species. Short wavelength light at the blue end of the spectrum has higher energy than longer wavelength light at the red end of the spectrum. This is important for understanding the physical impact that the short wavelength, high energy UV/blue light has on damaging photoreceptor cells in the human eye (Tosini et al., 2016). Although not well described in wildlife, it is not unreasonable to expect that at high intensities blue light has the potential to damage photoreceptors in wildlife.

In addition to the potential for physical damage to the eye from exposure to blue light (400 - 490 nm), there is mounting evidence that exposure to these wavelengths at night may affect human and wildlife physiological functions. This is because a third type of photoreceptor cell has recently been identified in the retina of the mammalian eye – the photosensitive retinal ganglion cells (pRGCs). The pRGCs are not involved in image-forming vision (this occurs in the rods and cones), but instead are involved in the regulation of melatonin and in synchronising circadian rhythms to the 24-hour light/dark cycle in animals (Ecker et al., 2010). These cells are particularly sensitive to blue light (Berson, 2007). In non-mammalian vertebrates, light is also perceived in various parts of the brain and in particular in the pineal and para-pineal glands, which are the main secretion sites for the hormone melatonin (Grubisic et al., 2019; Falcón et al., 2020). Melatonin is a hormone found in plants, animals and microbes. Changes in melatonin production can affect daily behaviours such as bird waking (de Jong et al., 2015), foraging behaviour and food intake (Angers et al., 2003) and seasonal cues such as the timing of reproduction in animals, causing off-spring to be born during non-optimal environmental conditions (Robert et al., 2015).

# **Factors Affecting Perception of Light**

Factors affecting how wildlife perceives light include the type of cells being employed to detect light (photopic vs scotopic vision); whether the light is viewed directly from the source or as reflected light; how the light interacts with the environment; and the distance from the light source. These influences are discussed below.

# **Perspective**

Understanding an animal's perception of light will include consideration of the animal's visual field. For instance, when flying, birds will generally be looking down on artificial light sources, whereas turtles on a nesting beach will be looking up. Further, some birds' field of view will stretch around to almost behind their head.

# Bright vs dim light

Understanding photopic and scotopic vision is important when selecting the colour (wavelength) and intensity of a light. In animals scotopic (dark adapted) vision allows for the detection of light at very low intensities (Figure 18). This dark adaption may explain why nocturnal wildlife are extremely sensitive to white and blue light even at low intensities.

#### Direct vs reflected

Understanding the difference between light direct from the source (luminance) and how much incident light illuminates a surface (illuminance) is important when selecting methods for measuring and monitoring light. Equipment used to measure illuminance and luminance is not interchangeable and will lead to erroneous conclusions if used incorrectly.

Luminance describes the light that is emitted, passing through or reflected from a surface that is detected by the human eye. The total amount of light emitted from a light is called luminous flux and represents the light emitted in all directions (Figure 19). Luminance is quantified using a Spectroradiometer or luminance meter.

Illuminance measures how much of the incident light (or luminous intensity) illuminates a surface. Illuminance is quantified using an Illuminance spectrophotometer or Lux meter.

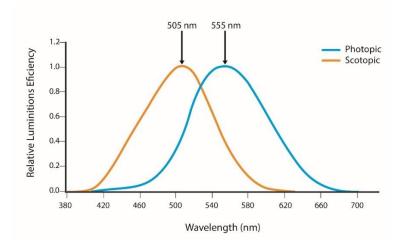


Figure 18 Scotopic and photopic luminosity functions in humans. Data source: <u>Luminosity</u> functions.

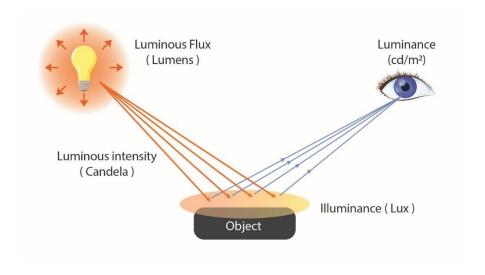


Figure 19 Luminous flux, luminance and illuminance.

# Visibility of light in the environment

The physical properties of light include reflection, refraction, dispersion, diffraction and scattering. These properties are affected by the atmosphere through which light travels. Short wavelength violet and blue light scatters in the atmosphere more than longer wavelength light such as green and red, due to an effect known as Rayleigh scattering (Benenson et al., 2006).

Scattering of light by dust, salt and other atmospheric aerosols increases the visibility of light as skyglow while the presence of clouds reflecting light back to earth can substantially illuminate the landscape (Kyba et al., 2011). Hence the degree of overhead skyglow is a function of aerosol concentration and cloud height and thickness.

#### Direct light vs skyglow

Light may appear as either a direct light source from an unshielded lamp with direct line of sight to the observer, or as skyglow (Figure 20). Skyglow is the diffuse glow caused by source light that is screened from view, but through reflection and refraction the light creates a glow in the atmosphere. Skyglow is affected by cloud cover and other particles in the air. Blue light scatters more in the atmosphere compared to yellow-orange light. Clouds reflect light well, adding to skyglow.



Figure 20 Skyglow created by lights shielded by a vegetation screen (circled left) and point sources of light directly visible (circled right).

# Distance from light source

The physical properties of light follow the inverse square law which means that the visibility of the light, as a function of its intensity and spatial extent, decreases with distance from the source (Figure 21). This is an important factor to consider when modelling light or assessing the impact of light across different spatial scales, for example across landscape scales compared to within development footprint.

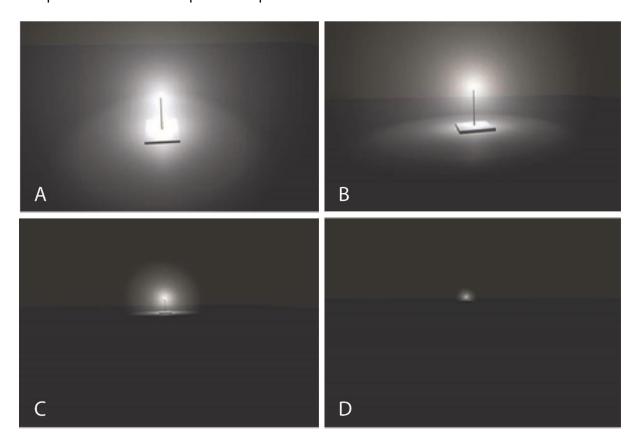


Figure 21 Modelled changes in the visibility of an unshielded 1,000 W white LED viewed from A. 10 m; B. 100 m; C. 1 km and D. 3 km.

# **Measurement of Light**

Light has traditionally been measured photometrically or using measurements that are weighted to the sensitivity of the human eye (peak 555 nm). Photometric light is represented by the area under the CIE) curve, but this does not capture all radiation visible to wildlife (Figure 22) (CIE/ISO 23539 Photometry – The CIE System of Physical Photometry).

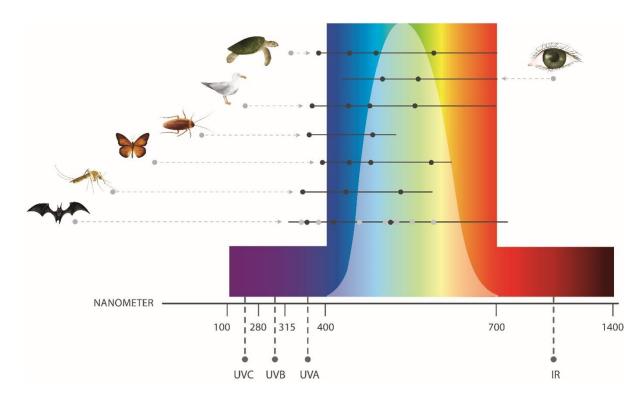


Figure 22 Photometric light represented by the area under the CIE curve (white area) compared with ability to perceive different wavelengths (black lines) and reported peak sensitivity (black dots) in humans and wildlife. Note the area under the CIE curve does not include much of the violet and ultraviolet light visible to many animals. Figure adapted from Campos (2017).

Light can also be measured radiometrically. Radiometric measurements detect and quantify all wavelengths from the ultraviolet (UV) to infrared (IR). The total energy at every wavelength is measured. This is a biologically relevant measure for understanding wildlife perception of light. Terminology, such as radiant flux, radiant intensity, irradiance or radiance all refer to the measurement of light across all wavelengths of the electromagnetic spectrum.

Understanding the difference between photometry (weighted to the sensitivity of the human eye) and radiometry (measures all wavelengths) is important when measuring light since many animals are highly sensitive to light in the blue and the red regions of the spectrum and, unlike photometry, the study of radiometry includes these wavelengths.

Photometric measures (such as, illuminance and luminance) can be used to discuss the potential impact of artificial light on wildlife, but their limitations should be acknowledged and taken into account as these measures may not correctly weight the blue and red wavelengths to which animals can be sensitive.

#### Spectral curve

White light is made up of wavelengths of light from across the visible spectrum. A spectral power curve (Figure 23) provides a representation of the relative presence of each wavelength emitted from a light source. A lighting design should include spectral power distribution curves for all planned lighting types as this will provide information about the relative amount of light emitted at the wavelengths to which wildlife are most susceptible.

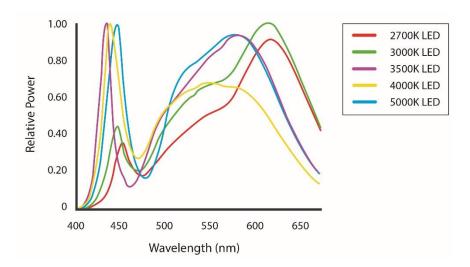


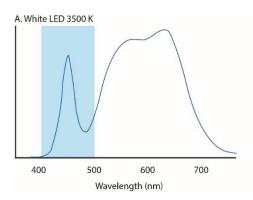
Figure 23 Spectral curves showing the blue content of white 2,700-5,000 K LED lights. Note the difference in relative power output in the blue (400 - 500 nm) wavelength range. Figure courtesy of lan Ashdown.

# **Light Emitting Diodes (LEDs)**

Light emitting diodes are rapidly becoming the most common light type globally as they are more energy efficient than previous lighting technology. They can be smart controlled, are highly adaptable in terms of wavelength and intensity, and can be instantly turned on and off.

Characteristics of LED lights that are not found in older types of lamps, but which should be considered when assessing the impacts of LEDs on wildlife, include:

- With few exceptions, all LED lights contain blue wavelengths (Figure 23 and Figure 24).
- The wattage of an LED is a measure of the electrical energy needed to produce light and is not a measure of the amount or intensity of light that will be produced by the lamp.
- The output of light produced by all lamps, including LEDs, is measured in lumens (lm).
- LED lamps require less energy to produce the equivalent amount of light output. For example, 600 lm output of light requires 40 watts of energy for an incandescent light bulb and in the year 2020 only 10 watts of energy for a LED lamp. In 2023 less than 5 watts is the input power to achieve 600 lm output. Another way to look at this is that a 100 W incandescent bulb will produce the same amount of light as produced with less than 10 W from LEDs. Consequently, it is important to not replace an old-style lamp with the equivalent wattage LED, but to compare the lumen output of the luminaire.
- Different LED lights with the same correlated colour temperature (CCT) can have very different blue content (Figure 24) yet can appear, to the human eye, to be a similar colour. As the colour temperature of a white LED increases so can the blue content (Figure 23). Little or none of this increase in blue wavelength light is measured by photometric equipment (i.e. lux meter, luminance, illuminance meter, Sky Quality Meter see <a href="Measuring Biologically Relevant Light">Measuring Biologically Relevant Light</a>). LED technology allows for tuneable RGB colour management. This has the potential to allow for species specific management of problematic wavelengths (e.g. blue for most wildlife, but also yellow/orange).



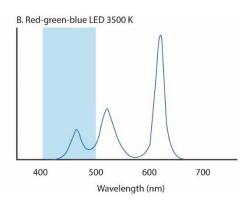


Figure 24 A comparison of the blue wavelength spectral content of two LED lights with the same CCT (3,500 K). The blue band shows the blue region of the visible spectrum (400–500 nm). The light in A has a much greater blue light content than B yet the two appear to the human eye as the same colour. For animals with differing sensitivities to light wavelength from humans, they may appear very different. Figure courtesy of lan Ashdown.

# Correlated colour temperature (CCT)

This describes the colour appearance of a white LED to humans It is expressed in degrees Kelvin, using the symbol K, which is a unit of measure for absolute temperature. Practically, colour temperature is used to describe light colour and perceived "warmth"; lamps that have a warm yellowish colour have low colour temperatures between 1,000 K and 3,000 K while lamps characterised by a cool bluish colour have a colour temperature, or CCT, over 5,000 K (Figure 25). Wavelengths can vary significantly within the same CCT. While lower CCTs are often recommended, they will not necessarily meet human requirements or mitigate all impacts. It is important to consider the wildlife impacted and the purpose of the lighting.

Correlated colour temperature does not provide information about the blue content of a lamp. All LEDs contain blue light (Figure 23) and the blue content generally increases with increased CCT. The only way to determine whether the spectral content of a light source is appropriate for use near sensitive wildlife is to consider the spectral curve. For wildlife that is sensitive to blue light, an LED with low amounts of short wavelength light should be chosen, whereas for animals sensitive to yellow light (Reed, 1986) LEDs with little or no light at peak sensitivity should be used (Longcore et al., 2018).

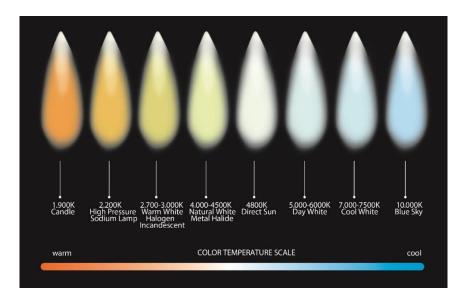


Figure 25 Correlated colour temperature (CCT) range from warm 1,000 K to cool 10,000 K.

# Appendix C - Measuring Biologically Relevant Light

Animals and humans perceive light differently. Commercial light monitoring instruments currently focus on measuring the region of the spectrum most visible to humans. It is important to recognise and account for this fact when monitoring light for wildlife impact assessment purposes.

Commercial light modelling programmes also focus on light most visible to humans and this should also be recognised and accounted for in the impact assessment of artificial light on wildlife.

As different species have different spectral sensitivities to light, there is no general rule for determining a quantity such as a lux level for illuminance as is done for humans. For wildlife it is recommended that spectral measurements of irradiance over a wider range of wavelengths should be made. This range should start at about 300 nm, in the UV and be extended to the infrared at around 1,000 nm.

Information critical to monitoring the effects of artificial light on wildlife include:

- Spatial extent of skyglow
- Bearings and intensity of light sources along the horizon
- · Visibility of light (direct and skyglow) from wildlife habitats
- Spectral distribution of light sources.

# **Describing the Light Environment**

When describing the light environment consideration should be given to how wildlife is likely to perceive artificial light. Light measurements should be obtained from within important habitat and taken from a biologically relevant perspective (i.e. close to the ground/from the sky/under water). Consideration should also be given to elevation from the horizon, the spatial extent of skyglow and the wavelength distribution (spectrum) of light present.

It is important that light measurements are taken at appropriate times. This may include biologically relevant times (e.g. when wildlife is using the area). Baseline measurements should be taken when the moon is not in the sky and when the sky is clear of clouds and in the absence of temporary lighting (e.g. road works). Conditions should be replicated as closely as possible for before and after measurements.

# **Measuring Light for Wildlife**

Measuring light to assess its effect on wildlife is challenging and an emerging area of research and development. Most instruments used to measure skyglow are still in the research phase with only a few commercial instruments available. Further, the wide range of measurement systems and units in use globally makes it difficult to choose an appropriate measurement metric and often results cannot be compared between techniques due to variations in how the light is measured. There is currently no globally recognised standard method for monitoring light for wildlife.

#### Radiometric vs photometric measurement techniques

Radiometric instruments detect and quantify light equally across the spectrum (see <u>Measurement of Light</u>) and are the most appropriate instruments for monitoring and measuring light for wildlife management. However, while the techniques to measure radiometric light are well developed in physics, astronomy and medicine, they are less well developed in measurement of light in the environment. The instruments currently being developed are largely the result of academic and/or commercial research and development, are expensive, and require specialised technical skills for operation, data analysis, interpretation and equipment maintenance.

The majority of both commercial and research instruments quantify photometric light, which is weighted to the sensitivity of the human eye, as per the CIE luminosity function curve described in Measurement of Light. Due to many photometers being modified with filters to mimic human vision, they do not accurately represent what an animal with high sensitivity to the blue (400 - 500 nm) or the red (650 - 700 nm) regions of the spectrum will see (Figure 22). In these cases, the sensitivity to this additional light must be accounted for when reporting results.

When using photometric instruments for monitoring light this insensitivity to the short and long wavelength regions of the spectrum should be recognised and accounted for in the assessment of impact. Information on the spectral power distribution of commercial lights is readily available from manufacturers and suppliers and should be used to inform any artificial light impact assessment or monitoring programme. An example of the spectral power distribution curves for various light sources is shown in Figure 26, along with an overlay of the CIE curve that represents the light that is measured by all commercial photometric instruments.

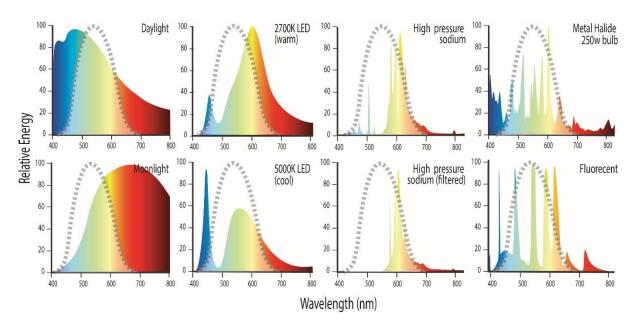


Figure 26 Photometric instruments only quantify light that is within the CIE curve (area under grey dashed line). This is shown in comparison with the spectral curves of a range of different light sources.

Recognising that light monitoring instruments for wildlife are in the developmental stage and that there is a lack of agreed methods and measurement units, monitoring programmes should aim to measure relevant short and long wavelengths (if possible). The measurement methods should be clearly described including the region of the spectrum measured, and where not

measured, how the short and long wavelength regions are being accounted for. Methods to do this might include a visual assessment of the colour of light in the sky from direct observation or imagery, where orange glow is typically associated with long wavelength rich lights (High Pressure Sodium, HPS, Low Pressure Sodium, LPS, PC Amber LED or Amber LED) and white glow is associated with white light sources rich in short wavelength blue light (white LEDs, halogens, fluorescents, metal halide etc.).

Alternatively photometric instruments can be used under conditions where the majority of light sources are the same, for example street lighting or industrial facilities. Monitoring results can be compared for measurements taken of the same light types (e.g. comparing two HPS sources, spatially or temporally), but in the context of wildlife monitoring cannot be used to compare light from an HPS and an LED since they have different wavelength distributions. This limitation must be taken into account when using photometric instruments to measure cumulative skyglow, which may include light from multiple sources and light types. Detailed qualitative spectral information on light types can also be collected to ground truth and confirm light types contributing to skyglow.

A light monitoring programme might therefore include the collection of a range of different characteristics of light (e.g. colour, light type, areal extent, spectral power distribution, and intensity) using various instruments and techniques. These methods and techniques, including all of the limitations and assumptions, should be clearly stated and considered when interpreting results. A review of various instrumental techniques for monitoring light is provided below.

In selecting the most appropriate measuring equipment to monitor the biological impacts of light on wildlife, it is important to decide what part of the sky is being measured: horizon, zenith (overhead) or whole sky. For example, marine turtles view light on the horizon between 0° and 30° vertically and integrate across 180° horizontally (Lohmann et al., 1997), so it is important to include measurement of light in this part of the sky when monitoring for the effects on hatchling orientation during sea-finding. In contrast, juvenile shearwaters on their first flight view light in three dimensions (vertically, from below and above) as they ascend into the sky. Overhead skyglow (zenith) measurements are important when the observer is trying to avoid glare contamination by point sources of light low on the horizon. Quantifying the whole of skyglow is important when measuring the effects of cloud cover, which can reflect light back to illuminate an entire beach, wetland or other habitat.

The effect of light on wildlife is a function of the animal's sensitivity and response to light, and the cues it uses during orientation, dispersal, foraging, migrating etc. Most wildlife appears to respond to high intensity short wavelength light, point sources of light, skyglow and directional light. Consequently, the information likely to be needed to monitor light for wildlife includes:

- The brightness of the entire sky from horizon to horizon.
- The bearing to, intensity of and spectrum of light (point sources and skyglow) on the horizon. This will dictate the direction in which wildlife can be disoriented.
- The spatial extent of glow near the horizon. A large area of glow on the horizon is likely to be more visible and disruptive to wildlife than a small area of glow.
- Presence or absence of clouds. Clouds reflect light from distant sources very well, making an inland source highly visible on the coast, for example. Skyglow is a function of cloud height, reflectivity and thickness.
- Qualitative information on the light visible to wildlife. An image of light pollution visible from wildlife habitat can show the spatial extent of light in the sky and direction (see Figure 20) and in some cases provide information on the light source type (e.g. orange skyglow will be caused by HPS lights or amber LEDs).

- Emission spectra (colour) of the light. It is particularly important to identify light in the UV-blue region of the visible spectrum (<500 nm) since this is the light commonly visible and disruptive to wildlife.
- Also relevant is the maximum brightness under which a light source appears at any place in the field of view. For example, the full moon creates only an illuminance of around 0.1 lx, while its luminance is at ~ 2,000 cd/m². This allows some animals to orient their movement on the direction where the moon appears. Artificial light sources can exhibit significantly brighter luminance values. In contrast to illuminance, luminance does not decrease with distance and therefore even bright light sources at a distance can have attracting effects on wildlife. While luminance is related to human sensitivity, for wildlife the radiance, weighted with the species' sensitivity, is the most relevant quantity.

## **Measurement Techniques**

Currently, there are no generally agreed methods for measuring biologically relevant light for wildlife or for quantifying skyglow (Barentine, 2019). This is because most conventional methods of measuring light are photometric, quantifying only the light under the CIE curve that is most relevant to the human perception of light. Further, they do not consider the entire night sky.

There is a need to develop reasonably priced, easily accessible and deployable, repeatable methods for monitoring biologically relevant light that captures the whole visual field to which wildlife may be exposed (generally horizon to horizon) (Barentine, 2019). These methods should be capable of quantifying all wavelengths equally (radiometric) including at least 380 – 780nm, or capable of being calibrated over the range of wavelengths of relevance for the species of interest. Optimal methods will have a sensitivity to detect and measure change at the low light levels represented by artificial light skyglow and must have the ability to differentiate between individual point sources of light (on a local scale) and skyglow on a landscape scale (i.e. over tens of kilometres).

It should be noted that measurements needed to assess the impact of skyglow to wildlife may need to be different from the measurements required to assess light for human safety.

It is anticipated novel methods will be developed with time that will meet the objectives of monitoring biologically meaningful light and where that occurs, the methods and techniques, including all of the limitations and assumptions, should be clearly stated for all monitoring programmes.

Recent reviews have considered various commercial and experimental instrumental techniques used around the world for quantifying skyglow (Hänel et al., 2018; Barentine 2019). The reviews assessed the benefits and limitations of the various techniques and made recommendations for measuring light pollution. Some of these instruments, their benefits and limitations are discussed below and summarised in Table 1.

Light can be measured in different ways, depending on the objective, landscape scale and point of view and include:

- remote sensing
- one dimensional (single channel) instruments
- multi-channel instruments
- spectroscopy/spectroradiometry

#### Remote sensing

The upward radiance of artificial light at night can be mapped via remote sensing using satellite or aerial imagery and optical sensors. This information has been used as a socioeconomic indicator to observe human activity, and increasingly as a tool to consider the impacts of artificial light on ecosystems (Levin et al., 2020). Examples are:

- The New World Atlas of Artificial Night Sky Brightness
- Light Pollution Map

Benefits: The images are useful as broad scale indicators of light pollution and for targeting biological and light monitoring programmes. This technique may be a good starting point to identify potentially problematic areas for wildlife on a regional scale. Images collected via drones or aircraft may be useful for consideration of artificial light impacts on bird and bat migrations.

Limitations: Maps derived from satellite collected information have limited value in quantifying light for wildlife. The images are a measure of light after it has passed though the atmosphere and been subject to scattering and absorption. They do not give an accurate representation of the light visible to wildlife at ground level. The annual composite images are made from images collected under different atmospheric conditions and therefore they cannot be used to confidently quantify light within or between years. The most commonly used instrument (VIIRS DNB) is not sensitive to blue light, so light in this part of the spectrum is under sampled. As satellites with more sophisticated sensors are launched it is expected the value of this technique to biological monitoring will improve.

Application to wildlife monitoring programmes: Whilst remote sensing tools may provide a good starting point for identifying artificial light that is problematic for wildlife on a regional scale, they are currently not an appropriate approach for measuring light as part of a wildlife monitoring programme as they do not accurately quantify light as observed from the ground, they underestimate the blue content of light, and results are not repeatable due to environmental conditions. Images collected via aircraft or drone may have application for monitoring impacts on airborne wildlife.

#### One dimensional (single channel) instruments

These instruments measure skyglow using a single channel detector, producing a numerical value to represent skyglow, typically at the zenith. They are generally portable and easy to use. They measure skyglow but cannot derive point source information unless they are close enough such that most of the light detected is emitted from those sources. Examples of single channel instruments are discussed below.

#### Sky Quality Meter (SQM)

This is a small handheld unit that quantifies the light in an area of sky (normally directly overhead at the zenith). Early models had a field of view of around 135° with the more recent SQM-L model having a narrower 40° diameter field of view. It measures photometric light in units of magnitudes/arcsec² at relatively low detection limits (i.e. it can measure skyglow). Instrument accuracy is reported at ±10 per cent, although a calibration study on a group of SQM instruments in 2011 found errors ranging from -16 per cent to +20 per cent (den Outer et al., 2011). Long term stability of SQMs has not been established.

Reviewers suggest that the first 3-4 measurements from a handheld SQM should be discarded, then the average of four observations should be collected by rotating the SQM 20° after each observation to obtain a value from four different compass directions so that the effects of stray light can be minimised or identified (Hänel et al., 2018). If the measurements vary by more than 0.2 mag/arcsec² the data should be discarded and a new location for measurements selected. Data should not be collected on moonlit nights to avoid stray light contaminating the results.

Benefits: The SQM is cheap, easy to use and portable. Some versions have data-logging capabilities that enable autonomous operation in the field. The sensitivity of the SQM is sufficient to detect changes in overhead night-time artificial lighting under a clear sky.

Limitations: SQMs cannot be used to resolve individual light sources at a distance, identify light direction nor can they measure light visible to many wildlife species. The precision and accuracy of the instrument can vary substantially and an intercalibration study is recommended to quantify the error of each instrument. Although the SQM is designed to have a photopic response, it is generally more sensitive to shorter wavelengths (i.e. blue) than a truly photopic response, but this will depend on the individual instrument. It is not very sensitive to longer (orange/red) wavelengths (Hänel et al., 2018). The SQM should not be used to measure light within 20° of the horizon as the detector is designed to measure a homogeneous sky (such as occurs at the zenith) and does not produce valid data when pointed at a heterogeneous field of view as observed at the horizon.

Application to wildlife monitoring programmes: A sky quality meter can be used to measure skyglow directly overhead (zenith) at the wildlife habitat, however, it is important to recognise its limitations (such as the absence of whole of sky information and inability to measure point sources of light on the horizon) and follow methods recommended by Hänel et al (2018) to ensure repeatability.

#### Dark Sky Meter

This is an iPhone app that uses the phone camera to collect light and generate a sky brightness value.

Benefits: It is cheap and easy to use.

Limitations: The Dark Sky Meter is a photometric instrument. It is restricted to Apple iPhones. It will not work on models older than the 4S and cannot be used to resolve individual lights or identify light direction. It is relatively imprecise and inaccurate and cannot reliably measure light on the horizon (Hänel et al., 2018).

Application to wildlife monitoring programmes: The Dark Sky Meter app is not an appropriate tool for monitoring light impacts on wildlife as it does not measure biologically relevant light. It does not provide whole of sky information, it is not able to resolve individual light sources and it is relatively imprecise and inaccurate. The Dark Sky Meter should be considered more of an educational tool than a scientific instrument.

#### Lux Meters and Luminance Meters

Lux meters are commercially available instruments commonly used to measure individual light sources at close range (i.e. over metres rather than landscape scale). However, the inverse square law can be used to calculate the illuminance if the distance is known. Lux and luminance meters measure light based on the photopic sensitivity curve of humans. Lux

meters measure the light falling on a surface and luminance meters measure the light incident from a specific solid angle, equivalent to the perceived brightness of the light source.

Benefits: Both can be cheap (with more expensive models available) and easy to use.

Limitations: Both types of devices are photometric, but measurements are weighted to human perception rather than wildlife. Depending on the sensitivity of equipment, detection limits may not be low enough to measure typical night sky brightness or illuminance and therefore cannot measure skyglow for wildlife monitoring purposes. Lux meters have no angular resolution and luminance meters are coarse so they cannot be used to measure distant light sources at the horizon precisely.

Application to wildlife monitoring programmes: Commercial lux and luminance meters are not appropriate for the measurement of light in wildlife monitoring programmes because they have low sensitivity and low accuracy at low light levels. Expensive tailored devices with enhanced sensitivity may exist but are still not applicable to wildlife monitoring as they do not measure biologically relevant light and are not appropriate for use on a landscape scale.

#### Multi-channel instruments

These instruments map and measure sky brightness by analysing photographic images of the whole sky. The images are processed to derive a luminance value for all or parts of the sky. One of the advantages of two-dimensional (wide angle) imaging is that models of natural sources of light in the night sky can be subtracted from all sky imagery to detect anthropogenic sources (Duriscoe, 2013). Some examples of devices and techniques to map and measure night sky brightness using wide-angle images are discussed below.

#### All-Sky Transmission Monitor (ASTMON)

This charge coupled device (CCD) astronomical camera with fish-eye lens has been modified by the addition of a filter wheel to allow collection of data through four photometric bands in the visible spectrum. The spectral range of the instrument is dependent on the sensitivity of the detector and the filters used but has the advantage of being accurately calibrated on stars.

Benefits: The ASTMON was designed for outdoor installation and the Lite version is portable with a weather-proof enclosure allowing it to remain outdoors operating robotically for weeks. It reports data in magnitudes/arcsec<sup>2</sup> for each band and has good precision and accuracy (Hänel et al., 2018). Once the system is calibrated with standard stars, it can provide radiometric data for the whole night sky as well as resolve individual light sources.

Limitations: The ASTMON is expensive and requires specialised knowledge to operate and interpret data. The software provided is not open source and so cannot be modified to suit individual requirements. The ASTMON may no longer be commercially available. The CCD cameras used also have a limited dynamic range.

Application to wildlife monitoring programmes: The ASTMON is appropriate for monitoring artificial light for wildlife as it provides whole night sky measurements that can be calibrated to give biologically relevant information that is accurate and repeatable.

#### Digital Camera Equipped with Wide Angle and Fisheye Lenses

This approach is similar to the ASTMON, except using a commercial digital camera with an RGB matrix rather than a CCD camera with filter wheel, making the system cheaper and more

transportable. This system provides quantitative data on the luminance of the sky in a single image (Kolláth, 2010; Jechow et al., 2019).

Benefits: The cameras are easily accessible and portable. When precision is not critical, the directional distribution of night sky brightness can be obtained. At the very least, the use of a digital camera with a fisheye lens allows for qualitative imagery data to be collected and stored for future reference and data analysis. If standard camera settings are used consistently in all surveys, it is possible to compare images to monitor spatial and temporal changes in sky brightness. This system also provides multi-colour options with red, green and blue spectral bands (RGB).

Limitations: Cameras must be calibrated before use and this, together with the specific camera model, will dictate the precision of the measurements. Calibration for data processing requires lens vignetting (also known as flat fielding), geometric distortion, colour sensitivity of the camera, and sensitivity function of the camera. Specialised knowledge is required to process and interpret these images. Also, like CCD cameras, the detectors in digital cameras have a limited dynamic range which can easily saturate in bright environments. In addition, fisheye systems often produce the poorest quality data at the horizon where the distortion due to the lens is the greatest.

Calibrating the camera is difficult and standard methods have not been developed. Laboratory or astronomical photometric techniques are generally used which require specialist knowledge and expertise. A precision of ~10 per cent can be achieved using this technique. Standard commercial cameras are calibrated to the human eye (e.g. photometric), however, the ability to obtain and process an image allows for qualitative assessment of light types (based on the colour of skyglow), which provides additional data for interpreting the biological relevance of the light.

Application to wildlife monitoring programmes: A digital camera equipped with wide angle or fisheye lenses is appropriate for measuring light in wildlife monitoring programmes as it provides horizon to horizon information with enough sensitivity and accuracy to detect significant changes in low light environments. Images allow for detection of both skyglow, light source type, and point source information. When data is manually processed biologically relevant measurements can be obtained. Because the system is fast, dynamics of skyglow and direct light can be monitored (Jechow et al., 2018).

#### All Sky Mosaics

This technique was developed by the US National Parks Service and provides an image of the whole of the sky by mosaicking 45 individual images. The system comprises a CCD camera, a standard 50 mm lens, an astronomical photometric Bessel V filter with IR blocker and a computer controlled robotic telescope mount. Data collection is managed using a portable computer, commercial software and custom scripts.

Benefits: The angular resolution, precision and accuracy of the system is good, and it is calibrated and standardised on stars. The images produced have high resolution. The system is best suited for long term monitoring from dark sky sites. However, with the addition of a neutral density filter, the luminance or illuminance of a near-by bright light source can be measured. Also, other photometric bands can be measured with the use of additional filters.

Limitations: The system is expensive and requires specialised knowledge to operate the system, analyse and interpret the data. These cameras are calibrated to the human eye with the inclusion of a visible filter, however the ability to obtain and process an image allows for qualitative assessment of light types in the (based on the colour of skyglow), which provides

additional data for interpreting the biological relevance of the light. Measurement procedures are time consuming and require perfect clear sky conditions and single spectral band, or repeated measurements are required.

Application to wildlife monitoring programmes: All sky mosaics would be an appropriate tool for monitoring of artificial light for wildlife. They provide whole of sky images with high resolution and, with appropriate filters, can be used to measure biologically relevant wavelength regions.

#### Mobile luminance cameras

Benefits: New and affordable mobile luminance cameras are able to produce high resolution false-colour images of the measured surrounding in high optical resolution like a photograph and include software for evaluation. The camera is based on a DSLR and can be used to measure very low light levels. Due to the photographic image resolution and assessment, multiple light sources do not overlap and can be assessed simultaneously even if they are next to each other. Luminance values are calculated from numerical transformations of RGB sensor data. This can be an effective way of characterising light fields in the night-time environment if 1) the data are use appropriately and in the correct units; and 2) instruments are properly calibrated for use in typical outdoor night-time lighting levels.

Limitations: Mobile luminance cameras are still related to human sensitivity. The luminance is calculated from an RGB-image in RAW format (i.e. digital image file). UV and IR cannot be assessed by these devices. Images are taken with standard camera sensitivities and require higher light levels at the target area of the photograph and so are not suitable to assess low level disturbances like skyglow.

Application to wildlife monitoring programmes: Mobile luminance cameras could be used to assess potentially disturbing light sources.

#### Spectroscopy/spectroradiometry

Different light types produce a specific spectral signature or spectral power distribution (for example Figure 26). Using a spectrometer it is possible to separate total sky radiance into its contributing sources based on their spectral characteristics. Being able to assess the impacts of different light sources is of relevance during this time of transition in lighting technology.

Where wildlife sensitivity to particular wavelength regions of light is known, being able to capture the spectral power distributions of artificial light and then predict how the light will be perceived by wildlife will be of particular benefit in assessing the likely impacts of artificial light.

This type of approach has been utilised in astronomy for a long time, but only recently applied to measurement and characterisation of light pollution on earth. An example of a field deployable spectrometer - the Spectrometer for Aerosol Night Detection (SAND) is described below.

#### Spectrometer for Aerosol Night Detection (SAND)

SAND uses a CCD imaging camera as a light sensor coupled with a long slit spectrometer. The system has a spectral range from 400 nm to 720 nm and is fully automated. It can separate sampled sky radiance into its major contributing sources.

Benefits: This approach can quantify light at specific wavelengths across the spectrum (radiometric) so it can measure light visible to wildlife. It can also be used to 'fingerprint' different light types.

Limitations: Calibration, collection and interpretation of these data requires specialist knowledge and equipment and is expensive. SAND does not provide whole sky information.

Application to wildlife monitoring programmes: The use of a portable spectrometer that can identify light types based on their spectral power distribution or measure light at specific wavelengths of interest would be a useful contribution to a wildlife monitoring programme. Unfortunately, the prototype SAND instrument is no longer in operation. However, this instrument exemplifies the type of approaches that will be of benefit for measuring light for wildlife in the future.

#### Most appropriate instrument for measuring biologically relevant light

The most appropriate method for measuring light for wildlife will depend on the species present and the type of information required. In general, an appropriate approach will quantify light across the whole sky, across all spectral regions, differentiating point light sources from skyglow and it will be repeatable and easy to use.

The digital camera and fisheye lens technique was recommended by Hänel et al. (2018) and Barentine (2019) as the best compromise between cost, ease-of-use and amount of information obtained when measuring and monitoring skyglow. Hänel et al. (2018) did, however, recognise the urgent need for the development of standard software for calibration and displaying results from light monitoring instruments. In the future, hyperspectral cameras with wide field of view might become available combining the advantages of spectroradiometry and all-sky imagery. However, such devices do not currently exist.

It should be noted that this field is in a stage of rapid development.

Table 1 Examples of instrumental light measurement techniques (modified from Hänel et al., 2018).

Instrument	Measurement Units	Detect SkyGlow	Data Type	Spectrum measured	Scale	Commercially Available	Data Quality	Cost
Remote sensing: Satellite imagery	Various	Yes via modelling	Images + numerical value	Single band	Landscape	Yes	Mod- high	Some datasets free
One dimensional:								
Sky Quality Meter (SQM)	magsqm/arcsec <sup>2</sup>	Yes	Numerical value	Single band	Overhead	Yes	Mod	Low cost
Dark Sky Meter (iPhone)	~ magsqм/arcsec²	Yes	Numerical value	Single band	Overhead	Yes	Low	No cost / negligible
Luxmeter	lux	No	Numerical value	Single band	Metres	Yes	Low	Low cost
Multi channel:								
ASTMON	mag <sub>v</sub> /arcsec <sup>2</sup>	Yes	Image + numerical value	Multi band filter wheel	Whole sky	No	High	High cost
DSLR + fisheye	~cd/m², ~mag <sub>v</sub> /arcsec²	Yes	Image + numerical value	Multi band RGB	Whole sky	Yes	Mod- high	Medium cost
All sky mosaic	cd/m², mag <sub>v</sub> /arcsec²	Yes	Image + numerical value	Single band	Whole sky	No	High	High cost
Mobile luminance camera	cd/m <sup>2</sup>	No	Image + numerical value	RGB sensor	Landscape  Disturbing lights	Yes	High	High cost
Spectroradiometry: Spectrometer for Aerosol Night Detection (SAND)	W/(m²nm sr)	Yes	Spectral power curve	Multi band hyperspectral	Landscape	No	Mod- high	High cost

## **Modelling Predicted Light**

#### Available commercial light models

Most modelling software that is currently available is problematic as the models are weighted towards a human perception of light as represented by the CIE/photometric curve and do not account for the wavelengths to which wildlife are most sensitive. For example, most wildlife is sensitive to short wavelength violet and blue light (Figure 17), but little or none of this light is measured by commercial instruments and consequently it is not accounted for in current light models.

A second limitation of many light models for biology is the inability to accurately account for environmental factors, such as: atmospheric conditions (moisture, cloud, rain, dust); site topography (hills, sand dunes, beach orientation, vegetation, buildings); other natural sources of light (moon and stars); other artificial sources of light; the spectral output of luminaires; and the distance, elevation, and viewing angle of the observing species. Such a model would involve a level of complexity that science and technology has yet to deliver.

A final major limitation is the lack of biological data with which to confidently interpret a model outcome. Therefore, it is not possible to objectively estimate how much artificial light is going to cause an impact on a particular species, or age class, over a given distance and under variable environmental conditions.

Recognising these limitations, it can still be valuable to model light during the design phase of new lighting installations to test assumptions about the light environment. For example, models could test for the potential for light spill and line of sight visibility of a source. These assumptions should be confirmed after construction.

Development of modelling tools that can take account of broad spectral data and environmental conditions are in the early stages of development but are rapidly improving (Barentine, 2019).

# Appendix D – Artificial Light Auditing

Industry best practice requires onsite inspection of a build to ensure it meets design specifications. An artificial light audit should be undertaken after construction to confirm compliance with the artificial lighting management plan.

An artificial light audit cannot be done by modelling of the as-built design alone and should include a site visit to:

- Confirm compliance with the artificial lighting management plan
- Check as-built compliance with engineering design
- Gather details on each luminaire in place
- Conduct a visual inspection of the facility lighting from the wildlife habitat
- · Review the artificial light monitoring at the project site
- Review artificial light monitoring at the wildlife habitat.

Following completion of a new project or modification/upgrade of the lighting system of an existing project, the project should be audited to confirm compliance with the artificial lighting management plan.

## **Step-by-Step Guide**

The steps to carry out an artificial light audit include:

- Review of the artificial lighting management plan
- Review of best practice light management or approval conditions
- Review of as-built drawings for the lighting design
- Check for compliance with the approved pre-construction (front end) lighting design
- Conduct a site inspection both during the day and at night to visually check and measure the placement, number, intensity, spectral power output, orientation, and management of each lamp and lamp type. Where possible this should be done with the lighting in operation and with all lighting extinguished.
- Measurements should be taken in a biologically meaningful way. Where there are limitations in measurements for wildlife these should be acknowledged.
- Record, collate and report on the findings and include any non-conformances. This
  should consider any differences between baseline and post construction observations.
  Where lighting outputs were modelled as part of the design phase, actual output should
  be compared with modelled scenarios.
- Make recommendations for any improvements or modifications to the lighting design that will decrease the impact on wildlife.

The audit should be conducted by an appropriately qualified environmental practitioner/technical specialist during a site visit. The audit should also include:

- A visual inspection of the facility lighting from the location of the wildlife habitat and where feasible the perspective of the wildlife (i.e. sand level for a marine turtle)
- Artificial light monitoring at the project site
- · Artificial light monitoring at the wildlife habitat.

A post-construction site visit is critical to ensure no previously unidentified lighting issues are overlooked.

# Appendix E – Artificial Light Management Checklist

Table 2 provides a checklist of issues to be considered during the environmental assessment of new infrastructure involving artificial light, or upgrades to existing artificial lighting for both proponents and assessors. Table 3 provides a checklist of issues to be considered for existing infrastructure with external lighting where species are observed to be impacted by artificial light. Relevant sections of the Guidelines are provided for each issue.

Table 2 Checklist for new developments or lighting upgrades.

Issue to be considered	Light owner or manager	Regulator	Further information
Pre-development			
What are the regulatory requirements for artificial light for this project?	Is an EIA required? What other requirements need to be addressed?	What information should be sought from the proponent as part of the assessment process?	Regulatory considerations for the management of artificial light
Does the lighting design follow principles of best practice?	What is the purpose of the artificial light for this project?	Does the project use the principles of best practice light design?	Best practice light design
What wildlife is likely to be affected by artificial light?	Review species information within 20 km of the proposed development.	Assess species information	Wildlife and artificial light
What light management and impact mitigation will be implemented?	What light mitigation and management will be most effective for the affected species?	Is the proposed management and mitigation likely to reduce the effect on species of conservation concern?	Species specific technical appendices and species expert guidance
How will light be modelled?	Is light modelling appropriate? How will the model be used to inform light management for wildlife?	Are the limitations of light modelling for wildlife appropriately acknowledged?	Modelling predicted light
Have all lighting-relevant considerations been included in the lighting management plan?	Have all steps in the EIA process been undertaken and documented in the lighting management plan?	Does the lighting management plan comprehensively describe all steps in the EIA process?	Environmental impact assessment for effects of artificial light on wildlife  Lighting Management Plan
How will continuous improvement be achieved?	How will light management be evaluated and adapted?	Is a continuous review and improvement process described?	Lighting Management Plan

Issue to be considered	Light owner or manager	Regulator	Further information
Post development			
How will lighting be measured?	What is the most appropriate technique(s) for measuring biologically relevant light and what are the limitations?	Ensure appropriate light measurement techniques are used and limitations of the methods recognised	Measuring biologically relevant light
How will lighting be audited?	What is the frequency and framework for in-house light auditing?	How will the results of light audits feed back into a continuous improvement process?	Artificial light auditing
Is artificial light affecting wildlife?	Does the biological monitoring indicate an effect of artificial light on wildlife and what changes will be made to mitigate this impact?	Is there a process for addressing monitoring results that indicate there is a detectable light impact on wildlife, and is it appropriate?	Wildlife and artificial light  Lighting Management Plan  Managing existing light pollution
What adaptive management can be introduced?	How will the results of light audits and biological monitoring be used in an adaptive management framework, and how will technological developments be incorporated into artificial light management?	What conditions can be put in place to ensure a continuous improvement approach to light management?	Lighting Management Plan

Table 3 Checklist for existing infrastructure

Consideration	Light owner or manager	Regulator	Further information
Is wildlife exhibiting a change in survivorship, behaviour or	What species of conservation concern are found within 20 km	Is there evidence to implicate artificial light as the cause of the	Describe wildlife
reproduction that can be attributed to artificial light?	of light source? Are there dead animals or are animals displaying	change in wildlife survivorship, behaviour or reproductive	Wildlife and artificial light
-	behaviour consistent with the effects of artificial light?	output?	Regulatory considerations for the management of light
		Review existing environmental approvals	Species expert advice
Is lighting in the area best practice?	Are there modifications or technological upgrades that could be made to improve artificial light management?	Are there individual light owners or managers who can be approached to modify current lighting?	Principles of best practice lighting design
Is the light affecting wildlife from a single source or multiple sources?	Are there multiple stakeholders that need to come together to address the cumulative light pollution?	Is there a role for government to facilitate collaboration between light owners and managers to address light pollution?	Managing existing light pollution  Lighting Management Plan
Can appropriate monitoring be undertaken to confirm the role of artificial light in wildlife survivorship, behavioural or reproductive output changes?	How much light is emitted from the property and is it affecting wildlife?	Facilitate wildlife monitoring.	Field surveys for wildlife  Measuring biologically relevant light  Species expert advice
How will artificial light be audited?	What is the frequency and framework for in-house light auditing?	Can a light audit be undertaken on a regional scale?	Artificial light auditing
What adaptive light management can be introduced?	Are there improvements in lighting technology that can be incorporated into existing lighting?	What changes can be implemented in response to biological monitoring and light audits?	Specialist lighting engineer advice

# Appendix F - Marine Turtles

Marine turtles nest on sandy beaches. There is a robust body of evidence demonstrating the effects of light on turtle behaviour and survivorship. Light is likely to affect turtles if it can be seen from the nesting beach, nearshore or adjacent waters.

Adult females may be deterred from nesting where artificial light is visible on a nesting beach. Hatchlings may become misoriented or disoriented and be unable to find the sea or successfully disperse to the open ocean. The effect of light on turtle behaviour has been observed from lights up to 18 km away.

The physical aspects of light that have the greatest effect on turtles include intensity, colour (wavelength), and elevation above beach. Management of these aspects will help reduce the threat from artificial light.

Seven species of marine turtles are listed on the CMS appendices: the green (*Chelonia mydas*), loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*), hawksbill (*Eretmochelys imbricata*), olive ridley (*Lepidochelys olivacea*), Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*), flatback (*Natator depressus*) and leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*) turtles. Artificial light can disrupt critical behaviours such as adult nesting and hatchling orientation, sea-finding and dispersal, and can reduce the reproductive viability of turtle populations.



Figure 27 Loggerhead turtle (Caretta caretta). Photo: David Harasti.

#### **Conservation Status**

Marine turtles are protected under international treaties and agreements including the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS, Bonn 1979), the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Flora and Fauna (CITES, Washington 1973), the CMS Memorandum of Understanding concerning Conservation Measures for Marine Turtles of the Atlantic Coast of Africa (1999), the CMS Memorandum of Understanding on the Conservation and Management of Marine Turtles and their Habitats of the Indian Ocean and South-East Asia (IOSEA, 2001) and the Inter-American Convention for the Protection and Conservation of Sea Turtles (2001). CMS adopted the Single Species Action Plan for Loggerhead Turtle (Caretta caretta) in the South Pacific Ocean in 2014, and the Single Species Action Plan for the Hawksbill Turtle (Eretmochelys imbricata) in South-East Asia and the Western Pacific Ocean Region in 2022. See Table 4 for CMS listings and IUCN Red List statuses of marine turtle species.

Table 4: Marine turtle listings on CMS appendices and IUCN Red List Statuses (CMS, 2023a; IUCN, 2023)

Common name	Scientific name	Year of Appendix I Listing	Year of Appendix II Listing	Global IUCN Red List Status and Trend (2023)
Green Turtle	Chelonia mydas	1979	1979	Endangered (decreasing)
Loggerhead Turtle	Caretta caretta	1985	1979	Vulnerable (decreasing)
Hawksbill Turtle	Eretmochelys imbricata	1985	1979	Critically Endangered (decreasing)
Kemp's Ridley Turtle	Lepidochelys kempii	1979	1979	Critically Endangered (unknown)
Olive Ridley Turtle	Lepidochelys olivacea	1985	1979	Vulnerable (decreasing)
Leatherback Turtle	Dermochelys coriacea	1979	1979	Vulnerable (decreasing)
Flatback Turtle	Natator depressus	-	1979	Data Deficient

### **Distribution and Habitat**

Turtle nesting habitats include sub-tropical and tropical beaches. Each nesting population is different according to local conditions and, therefore, sensitive times such as peak nesting periods need to be determined on a case-by-case basis for management to be effective. The effect of artificial lights on turtles is most pronounced at nesting beaches and in nearshore waters, which might include inter-nesting areas, through which hatchlings travel to reach the ocean.

The IUCN-SSC Marine Turtle Specialist Group has developed a set of criteria and a framework for defining Important Marine Turtle Areas (IMTAs). IMTAs are "discrete areas within existing marine turtle regional management units (RMUs) that are of particular biological significance for the persistence of marine turtles, and/or where the contributions of marine turtles to traditions and cultures of local people are particularly significant".

## **Effects of Artificial Light on Marine Turtles**

The effect of artificial light on turtle behaviour has been recognised since 1911(Hooker, 1911). Since then a substantial body of research has focused on how light affects turtles and its effect on turtle populations (Witherington and Martin, 2003; Lohmann et al.,1997; Salmon, 2003). The global increase in light pollution from urbanisation and coastal development (Falchi et al., 2016) is of particular concern for turtles since their important nesting habitat frequently overlaps with areas of large-scale urban and industrial development, which have the potential to emit a large amount of light, including direct light, reflected light, skyglow and gas flares (Pendoley, 2000; Pendoley, 2005; Kamrowski et al., 2012).

#### Effect of artificial light on nesting turtles

Although they spend most of their lives in the ocean, females nest on sandy tropical and subtropical beaches, predominantly at night. They rely on visual cues to select nesting beaches and orient on land. Artificial night lighting on or near beaches has been shown to disrupt nesting behaviour (Witherington and Martin, 2003). Beaches with artificial light, such as urban developments, roadways, and piers typically have lower densities of nesting females than dark beaches (Salmon, 2003; Hu et al., 2018).

Some light types do not appear to affect nesting densities (Low Pressure Sodium, LPS, and filtered High Pressure Sodium, HPS, which excludes wavelengths below 540 nm) (Witherington, 1992; Pennell, 2000). On beaches exposed to light, females will nest in higher numbers in areas that are shadowed (Price et al., 2018; Salmon et al., 1995). Moving sources of artificial light may also deter nesting or cause disturbance to nesting females (e.g. flash photography) (Campbell, 1994).

#### Effect of artificial light on hatchlings emerging from the nest

Most hatchling turtles emerge at night and must rapidly reach the ocean to avoid predation (Mrosovsky, 1968; Erb and Wyneken, 2019). Hatchlings locate the ocean using a combination of topographic and brightness cues, orienting towards the lower, brighter oceanic horizon and away from elevated darkened silhouettes of dunes and/or vegetation behind the beach (Lohmann et al., 1997; Limpus and Kamrowski, 2013; Pendoley and Kamrowski, 2015a). They can also find the sea using secondary cues such as beach slope (Lohmann et al., 1997).

Sea-finding behaviour may be disrupted by artificial lights, including flares, which interfere with natural lighting and silhouettes (Pendoley 2000; Witherington and Martin, 2003; Kamrowski et al., 2014; Pendoley and Kamrowski, 2015a). Artificial lighting may adversely affect hatchling sea-finding behaviour in two ways: disorientation - where hatchlings crawl on circuitous paths; or misorientation - where they move in the wrong direction, possibly attracted to artificial lights (Witherington and Martin, 2003; Salmon, 2006). On land, movement of hatchlings in a direction other than the sea often leads to death from predation, exhaustion, dehydration, or being crushed by vehicles on roads (Erb and Wyneken, 2019).

#### Wavelength, intensity and direction

Brightness is recognised as an important cue for hatchlings as they attempt to orient toward the ocean. Brightness refers to the intensity and wavelength of light relative to the spectral sensitivity of the receiving eye (Witherington and Martin, 2003). Both field and laboratory-based studies indicate that hatchlings have a strong tendency to orient towards the brightest direction. The brightest direction on a naturally dark beach is typically towards the ocean

where the horizon is open and unhindered by dune or vegetation shadows (Limpus and Kamrowski, 2013).

The attractiveness of hatchlings to light differs by species but, in general, artificial lights most disruptive to hatchlings are those rich in short wavelength blue and green light (e.g. metal halide, mercury vapour, fluorescent and LED) and lights least disruptive are those emitting long wavelength pure yellow-orange light (e.g. high or low pressure sodium vapour) (Witherington and Bjorndal, 1991; Pendoley, 2005; Horch et al., 2008; Fritches, 2012). Loggerhead turtles are particularly attracted to light at 580 nm, green and flatback turtles are attracted to light <600 nm with a preference to shorter wavelength light over longer wavelength light, and many species are also attracted to light in the ultraviolet range (<380 nm) (Witherington and Bjorndal, 1991; Levenson et al., 2004; Pendoley, 2005; Fritches, 2012).

Although longer wavelengths are less attractive than shorter wavelengths, they can still disrupt sea-finding, and if bright enough can elicit a similar response to shorter wavelength light (Mrosovsky and Shettleworth, 1968; Mrosovsky, 1972; Pendoley, 2005; Pendoley and Kamrowski, 2015ab; Robertson et al., 2016). Hence, the disruptive effect of light on hatchlings is also strongly correlated with intensity. Red light must be almost 600 times more intense than blue light before green turtle hatchlings show an equal preference for the two colours (Mrosovsky, 1972). It is therefore important to consider both the wavelength and the intensity of the light.

Since the sun or moon may rise behind the dunes on some nesting beaches, hatchlings attracted to these point sources of light would fail to reach the ocean. Hatchlings orientate themselves by integrating light across a horizontally broad (180° for green, olive ridley and loggerhead turtles) and vertically narrow ("few degrees" for green and olive ridleys, and 10° - 30° for loggerheads) "cone of acceptance" or "range of vision". This integration ensures that light closest to the horizon plays the greatest role in determining orientation direction, so it is important to consider the type and direction of light that reaches the hatchling (Lohmann et al., 1997).

As a result of these sensitivities, hatchlings have been observed to respond to artificial light up to 18 km away during sea-finding (Kamrowski et al., 2014).

#### Shape and form

Horizon brightness and elevation are also important cues for hatchling orientation. In laboratory and field studies hatchlings move away from elevated dark horizons and towards the lowest bright horizon (Limpus and Kamrowski, 2013; Salmon et al., 1992). However, in situations where both cues are present, hatchlings are more responsive to the effects of silhouettes and darkened horizon elevation than to differences in brightness. On a natural beach this behaviour would direct the hatchlings away from dunes and vegetation and towards the more open horizon over the ocean.

This hypothesis has been supported by field experiments where hatchling sea-finding was significantly less ocean oriented when exposed to light at 2° elevation compared with 16° elevation, emphasising the importance of horizon elevation cues in hatchling sea-finding (Pendoley and Kamrowski, 2015a).

#### Effect of artificial light on hatchlings in nearshore waters

Artificial lights can also interfere with the in-water dispersal of hatchlings (Witherington and Bjorndal, 1991). Hatchlings leaving lit beaches spend longer crossing nearshore waters and can be attracted back to shore (Harewood and Horrocks, 2008). A study in Costa Rica found

that olive ridley turtles were still attracted to lights when they were in the ocean (Cruz et al., 2018). This has implications for any attempts to mitigate the negative impact of artificial light in habitat used by turtles. At sea, hatchlings have been reported swimming around lights on boats (Limpus et al., 2003; White and Gill, 2007) and in laboratory studies lights have attracted swimming hatchlings (Salmon and Wyneken, 1990). Recent advances in acoustic telemetry technology have allowed hatchlings to be passively tracked at sea, demonstrating that hatchlings are attracted to lights at sea and spend longer in the nearshore environment when lights are present (Thums et al., 2016; Wilson et al., 2018). This attraction can divert hatchlings from their usual dispersal pathway, causing them to linger around a light source, or become trapped in the light spill (Wilson et al., 2018). Hatchlings actively swim against currents to reach light, which is likely to reduce survival either from exhaustion and/or predation. An additional problem is that light sources are associated with structures that also attract fish (such as jetties), so there will be increased predation (Wilson et al., 2019).

# **Environmental Impact Assessment of Artificial Light on Marine Turtles**

Infrastructure with artificial lighting that is externally visible should implement <a href="Best Practice Lighting Design">Best Practice Lighting Design</a> as a minimum. Where there is important habitat for turtles within 20 km of a project, an EIA should be undertaken. The following sections step through the <a href="EIA process">EIA process</a> with specific consideration for turtles.

The 20 km buffer for considering important habitat is based on skyglow approximately 15 km from the nesting beach affecting flatback hatchling behaviour and light from an aluminium refinery disrupting turtle orientation 18 km away (Kamrowski et al., 2014; Hodge et al., 2007).

Where artificial light is likely to influence marine turtle behaviour, consideration should be given to employing mitigation measures as early as possible in a project's life cycle and used to inform the design phase.

The presence of boats with artificial lights should be taken into consideration, especially when neonates are hatching.

#### Associated guidance

- <u>Single Species Action Plan for the Loggerhead Turtle (Caretta caretta) in the South Pacific Ocean</u>
- <u>Single Species Action Plan for the Hawksbill Turtle (Eretmochelys imbricata) in South-East Asia and the Western Pacific Ocean Region</u>
- IOSEA (Memorandum of Understanding on the Conservation and Management of Marine Turtles and their Habitats of the Indian Ocean and South-East Asia)
   Conservation and Management Plan
- <u>IOSEA Guidelines for the review EIAs of developments impacting on sea turtles and turtle habitat</u>
- Inter-American Convention for the Protection and Conservation of Sea Turtles website
- The State of the World's Sea Turtles (SWOT) Report, Vol. XVIII

#### Qualified personnel

Lighting design/management and the EIA process should be undertaken by appropriately qualified personnel. Lighting management plans should be developed and reviewed by

appropriately qualified lighting practitioners who should consult with an appropriately qualified marine biologist or ecologist.

#### Step 1: Describe the project lighting

Information collated during this step should consider the <a href="Effects of Artificial Light on Marine Turtles">Effects of Artificial Light on Marine Turtles</a>. Turtles are susceptible to the effect of light on beaches and in the water, so the location and light source (both direct and skyglow) should be considered. Turtles are most sensitive to short wavelength (blue/green) light and high intensity light of all wavelengths. Hatchlings are most susceptible to light low on the horizon. They orient away from tall dark horizons so the presence of dunes and/or a vegetation buffer behind the beach should be considered at the design phase.

#### Step 2: Describe marine turtle population and behaviour

The species and the genetic population nesting in the area of interest should be described. This should include the conservation status of the species; population trends (where known); how widespread/localised nesting for that population is; the abundance of turtles nesting at the location; the regional importance of this nesting beach; and the seasonality of nesting/hatching.

Where there is insufficient data to understand the population importance or demographics, or where it is necessary to document existing turtle behaviour, field surveys and biological monitoring may be necessary.

#### Biological monitoring of marine turtles

Any monitoring associated with a project should be developed, overseen and results interpreted by appropriately qualified personnel to ensure reliability of the data.

The objectives of turtle monitoring in an area likely to be affected by artificial light include:

- understanding the size and importance of the population;
- describing turtle behaviour before the introduction/upgrade of light; and
- assessing nesting and hatchling orientation behaviour to determine the cause of any existing or future misorientation or disorientation.

The data will be used to inform the EIA and assess whether mitigation measures are successful. Suggested minimum monitoring parameters (what is measured) and techniques (how to measure them) are summarised in Table 5.

As a minimum, qualitative descriptive data on visible light types, location and directivity should also be collected at the same time as the biological data. Handheld-camera images can help describe the light. Quantitative data on existing skyglow should be collected, if possible, in a biologically meaningful way, recognising the technical difficulties in obtaining these data. See Measuring Biologically Relevant Light for a review.

Table 5 Recommended minimum biological information necessary to assess the importance of a marine turtle population and existing behaviour, noting that the risk assessment will guide the extent of monitoring (e.g. a large source of light visible over a broad spatial scale will require monitoring of multiple sites whereas a smaller localised source of light may require fewer sites to be monitored).

Target Age	Survey Effort	Duration	Reference
Class			
Adult Nesting	Daily track census over 1–1.5 internesting cycles at peak of the nesting season (14–21 days).	Minimum two breeding seasons	Pendoley et al. (2016)
	If the peak nesting period for this population/at this location has not been defined, then a study should be designed in		Queensland Marine Turtle Field Guide
	consultation with a qualified turtle biologist to determine the temporal extent of activity (i.e. systematic monthly surveys over a 12-month period).		North West Shelf Flatback Turtle Conservation Plan Turtle Monitoring Field Guide
			SWOT Minimum Data Standards for Sea Turtle Nesting Beach Monitoring
			Research and Management Techniques for the Conservation of Sea Turtles
Hatchling	Minimum of 14 days over a	Minimum two	Pendoley (2005)
Orientation	new moon phase about 50 days* after the peak of adult nesting.	breeding seasons	Kamrowski et al. (2014)
	Beach: Hatchling fan monitoring.		Witherington (1997)
	In water: Hatchling tracking		Thums et al. (2016)

<sup>\*</sup>Incubation time will be population specific.

To understand existing hatchling behaviour, it will be necessary to undertake monitoring (or similar approach) to determine hatchling ability to locate the ocean and orient offshore prior to construction/lighting upgrades.

A well-designed monitoring programme will capture:

- hatchling behaviour at the light exposed beach and a control/reference beach (Witherington, 1997; Pendoley, 2005; Kamrowski et al., 2014);
- hatchling behaviour before project construction begins to establish a benchmark to measure against possible changes during construction and operations;

- hatchling behaviour on a new moon to reduce the influence of moonlight and capture any worst case scenario effects of artificial light on hatchling orientation;
- hatchling behaviour on full moon nights to assess the relative contribution of the artificial light to the existing illuminated night sky.

Ideally, survey design will have been set up by a quantitative ecologist/biostatistician to ensure that the data collected provides for meaningful analysis and interpretation of findings.

#### Step 3: Risk assessment

Management of artificial light should ensure turtles are not displaced from important habitat and that anthropogenic activities in important habitat are managed so that biologically important behaviour can continue. These consequences should be considered in the risk assessment process. The aim of these Guidelines is that light is managed to ensure that at important nesting beaches females continue to nest on the beach, post-nesting females return to the ocean successfully, emerging hatchlings orient in a seaward direction and dispersing hatchlings can orient successfully offshore.

Consideration should be given to the relative importance of the site for nesting. For example, if this is the only site at which a population nests, a higher consequence rating should result from the effects of artificial light.

In considering the likely effect of light on turtles, the risk assessment should consider the existing light environment, the proposed lighting design and mitigation/management, and the behaviour of turtles at the location. Consideration should be given to how the turtles will perceive light. This should include wavelength and intensity information as well as perspective. To assess how/whether turtles are likely to see light, a site visit should be made at night and the area viewed from the beach (approximately 10 cm above the sand) as this will be the perspective of the nesting turtles and emerging hatchlings. Similarly, consideration should be given to how turtles (both adults and hatchlings) will see light when in nearshore water.

Using this perspective, the type and number of lights should be considered to assess whether turtles are likely to be able to perceive light and what the consequence of the light on their behaviour is likely to be. The risk assessment should take into account proposed mitigation and management.

#### Step 4: Lighting management plan

A lighting management plan for marine turtles should include all relevant project information (Step 1) and biological information (Step 2). It should outline proposed mitigation. For a range of specific mitigation measures see the <u>Marine Turtle Light Mitigation Toolbox</u> below. The plan should also outline the type and schedule for biological and light monitoring to ensure mitigation is meeting the objectives of the plan and triggers for revisiting the risk assessment phase of the EIA. The plan should outline contingency options if biological and light monitoring or compliance audits indicate that mitigation is not meeting the objectives of the plan (e.g. light is visible on the nesting beach or changes in nesting/hatchling behaviour are observed).

#### Step 5: Biological and light monitoring and auditing

The success of risk mitigation and light management should be confirmed through monitoring and compliance auditing. The results should be used to inform continuous improvement.

Relevant biological monitoring is described in Step 2 above. Concurrent light monitoring should be undertaken and interpreted in the context of how turtles perceive light and within the limitations of monitoring techniques described in <a href="Measuring Biologically Relevant Light">Measuring Biologically Relevant Light</a>. Auditing as described in the lighting management plan should be undertaken.

#### Step 6: Review

The EIA should incorporate a continuous improvement review process that allows for upgraded mitigations, changes to procedures and renewal of the lighting management plan.

## **Marine Turtle Light Mitigation Toolbox**

Appropriate lighting design/lighting controls and light impact mitigation will be site/project and species specific. Table 6 provides a toolbox of options for use around important turtle habitat. These options should be implemented in addition to the six <a href="Best Practice Light Design">Best Practice Light Design</a> principles. Not all mitigation options will be relevant for every situation. Table 7 provides a suggested list of light types appropriate for use near turtle nesting beaches and those to avoid.

Two of the most effective approaches for management of light near important nesting beaches is to ensure there is a tall dark horizon behind the beach such as dunes and/or a natural vegetation screen and to ensure there is no light on or around the water through which hatchlings disperse.

Table 6 Light management options specific to marine turtle nesting beaches.

Management Action	Detail
Implement light management actions during the nesting and hatching season.	Peak nesting season needs to be determined.
Avoid direct light shining onto a nesting beach or out into the ocean adjacent to a nesting beach.	Adult turtles nest in lower numbers at lit beaches (Price et al., 2018).
Maintain a dune and/or vegetation screen between the nesting habitat and inland sources of light.	Hatchlings orient towards the ocean by crawling away from the tall, dark horizon provided by a dune line and/or vegetation screen.
Maintain a dark zone between turtle nesting beach and industrial infrastructure.	Avoid installing artificial light within 1.5 km of an industrial development (Pendoley and Kamrowski, 2015b).
Install light fixtures as close to the ground as practicable.	Any new lighting should be installed close to the ground and reduce the height of existing lights to the extent practicable to minimise light spill and skyglow.
Use curfews to manage lighting.	Manage artificial lights using motion sensors and timers around nesting beaches after dark.
Aim lights downwards and direct them away from nesting beaches.	Aim light onto the exact surface area requiring illumination. Use shielding on lights to prevent light spill into the atmosphere and outside the footprint of the target area.
Use flashing/intermittent lights instead of fixed beam.	For example, small red flashing lights can be used to identify an entrance or delineate a pathway.
Use motion sensors to turn on lights only when needed.	For example, motion sensors could be used for pedestrian areas near a nesting beach.
Prevent indoor lighting reaching beach.	Use fixed window screens or window tinting on fixed windows, skylights and balconies to contain light inside buildings.

Management Action	Detail
Limit the number of beach access areas or construct beach access such that artificial light is not visible through the access point.	Beach access points often provide a break in dune or vegetation that protects the beach from artificial light. By limiting the number of access points or making the access path wind through the vegetation, screen light spill can be mitigated.
Work collectively with surrounding industry/private land holders to address the cumulative effect of artificial lights.	Problematic skyglow may not be caused by any one light owner/manager. By working with other industry/stakeholders to address light pollution, the effect of artificial light may be reduced more effectively.
Manage artificial light at sea, including on vessels, jetties, marinas and offshore infrastructure.	Hatchlings are attracted to, and trapped by, light spill in the water.
Reduce unnecessary lighting at sea.  Avoid shining light directly onto longlines and/or	Extinguish vessel deck lights to minimum required for human safety and when not necessary. Restrict lighting at night to navigation lights only. Use block-out blinds on windows.  Light on the water can trap hatchlings or delay
illuminating baits in the water.	their transit through nearshore waters, consuming their energy reserves and likely exposing them to predators.
Avoid lights containing short wavelength violet/blue light.	Lights rich in blue light can include: metal halides, fluorescent, halogens, mercury vapour and most LEDs.
Avoid white LEDs.	Ask suppliers for an LED light with little or no blue in it or only use LEDs filtered to block the blue light. This can be checked by examining the spectral power curve for the luminaire.
Avoid high intensity light of any colour.	Keep light intensity as low as possible in the vicinity of nesting beaches. Hatchlings can see all wavelengths of light and will be attracted to long wavelength amber and red light as well as the highly visible white and blue light, especially if there is a large difference between the light intensity and the ambient dark beach environment.
Shield gas flares and locate inland and away from nesting beach.	Manage gas flare light emissions by: reducing gas flow rates to minimise light emissions; shielding the flame behind a containment structure; elevating glow from the shielded flare more than 30° above hatchling field of view; containing pilot flame for flare within shielding; and scheduling maintenance activity requiring flaring outside of turtle hatchling season.
Industrial/port or other facilities requiring intermittent night-time light for inspections should keep the site dark and only light specific areas when required.	Use amber/orange explosion proof LEDs with smart lighting controls and/or motion sensors. LEDs have no warmup or cool down limitations so can remain off until needed and provide instant light when required for routine nightly inspections or in the event of an emergency.
Industrial site/plant operators to use head torches.	Consider providing plant operators with white head torches (explosion proof torches are available) for situations where white light is needed to detect colour correctly or when there is an emergency evacuation.

Management Action	Detail
Supplement facility perimeter security lighting with computer monitored infra-red detection systems.	Perimeter lighting can be operated if night-time illumination is necessary but remain off at other times.
No light source should be directly visible from the beach.	Any light that is directly visible to a person on a nesting beach will be visible to a nesting turtle or hatchling and should be modified to prevent it being seen.
Manage light from remote regional sources (up to 20 km away).	Consider light sources up to 20 km away from the nesting beach, assess the relative visibility and scale of the night sky illuminated by the light e.g. is a regional city illuminating a large area of the horizon and what management actions can be taken locally to reduce the effect i.e. protect or improve dune systems or plant vegetation screening in the direction of the light.

Table 7 Where all other mitigation options have been exhausted and there is a human safety need for artificial light, this table provides commercial luminaire types that are considered appropriate for use near important marine turtles nesting habitat and those to avoid.

Light type	Suitability for use near marine turtle habitat
Low Pressure Sodium Vapour	✓
High Pressure Sodium Vapour	✓
Filtered* LED	✓
Filtered* metal halide	✓
Filtered* white LED	✓
Narrowband Amber LED	✓
PC Amber	<b>✓</b>
White LED	X
Metal halide	X
White fluorescent	X
Halogen	X
Mercury vapour	X

<sup>\* &#</sup>x27;Filtered' means LEDs can be used *only* if a filter is applied to remove the short wavelength (<500 nm) light.

# Appendix G - Seabirds

Seabirds spend most of their lives at sea, only coming ashore to nest. Many species are vulnerable to the effects of lighting. Seabirds active at night while migrating, foraging or returning to colonies are most at risk. Fledglings are more affected by artificial lighting than adults. Birds can be affected by lights up to 15 km away.

Most common impacts of light on seabirds include disorientation and attraction, resulting in collisions and/or grounding causing direct or indirect negative effects.

The physical aspects of light that have the greatest impact on seabirds include intensity and colour (wavelength). Consequently, aside from the reduction of the spatiotemporal extent of artificial light, management of these aspects of artificial light will have the most effective result.

Seabirds are birds that are adapted to life in the marine environment (Figure 28). They can be highly pelagic, coastal, or in some cases spend a part of the year away from the sea entirely. They feed from the ocean either at or near the sea surface. In general, seabirds live longer, breed later and have fewer young than other birds and invest a great deal of energy in their young. Most species nest in colonies, which can vary in size from a few dozen birds to millions. Many species undertake long annual migrations, crossing the equator or circumnavigating the Earth in some cases (Ross et al., 1996).

Artificial light can disorient seabirds and potentially cause injury and/or death through collision with infrastructure on land and at sea. Indirect impacts of artificial lights include increased predation of grounded birds, collisions with vehicles following grounding, or waterlogging and drowning following collisions with vessels, and subsequent contamination with chemicals on board vessels. Particularly high mortality of seabirds occurs through grounding of fledglings as a result of attraction to lights (Rodríguez et al., 2017c).



Figure 28 Flesh-footed Shearwater (Ardenna carneipes) at sunset. Photo: Richard Freeman.

#### **Conservation Status**

Migratory seabird species are protected under international treaties and agreements including the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS, Bonn Convention) and some of the Agreements negotiated under its framework, such as the Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels (ACAP) and the Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds (AEWA); the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands; and through the East Asian - Australasian Flyway Partnership (the Flyway Partnership). Many seabirds are also protected under national environmental legislation.

There are over 350 species of seabirds which are divided into nine orders: Procellariiformes (albatrosses and petrels); Sphenisciformes (penguins); Gaviiformes (loons); Podicipediformes (grebes); Anseriformes (waterfowl); Phaethontiformes (tropicbirds); Charadriiformes (gulls, skuas, skimmers, terns, phalaropes and auks); Pelecaniformes (pelicans); and Suliformes (frigatebirds, cormorants, gannets and boobies) (Votier and Sherley, 2017).

The IUCN Red List categorises 31% of seabird species as globally threatened (Critically Endangered, Endangered or Vulnerable) and 11% as Near Threatened (Dias et al., 2019). Almost half of species (47%) have declining population trends.

#### **Distribution and Habitat**

Seabirds breed on all continents of the globe and utilise every sea and ocean on our planet. Diversity and abundance of seabirds, however, varies spatially and both peak at higher latitudes, and in the Southern Ocean in particular.

Seabirds spend most of their time at sea but have to return to land to breed. Seabirds are often vulnerable to predation at their breeding sites and thus, seabirds usually breed on islands or coastal sand bars, but some species breed far inland in a variety of habitats including primary rainforest or deserts. Following breeding, seabirds often undertake spectacular migrations away from their breeding grounds and some travel vast distances across oceans, sometimes moving between hemispheres, or even circumnavigating the globe. Seabirds can be affected by artificial light at breeding areas, while foraging and migrating.

For the purposes of these Guidelines, important habitat for seabirds includes those areas designated as such in wildlife conservation plans and in species specific conservation advice, for example <a href="Key Biodiversity Areas">Key Biodiversity Areas</a> (KBAs).

# **Effects of Artificial Light on Seabirds**

Seabirds have been affected by artificial light sources for centuries. Humans have used fire to attract seabirds to hunt them for food and reports of collisions with lighthouses date back to 1880 (Allen, 1880; Murphy, 1936). More recently artificial light associated with the rapid urbanisation of coastal areas has been linked to increased seabird mortality (Gineste et al., 2016) and today, 56 petrel species worldwide are known to be affected by artificial lighting (Rodríguez et al., 2017ab). Artificial light can disorient seabirds causing collision, entrapment, stranding, or grounding, and interference with navigation (being drawn off course from usual migration route) resulting in injury and/or death.

Species active at night are particularly vulnerable as artificial light can disrupt their ability to orient towards the sea, or even attract birds from sea to land. Additionally, attraction to vessels due to artificial light at sea can have an impact. Problematic sources of artificial light include

coastal residential and hotel developments, street lighting, vehicle lights, sporting facility floodlights, vessel deck and search lights, cruise ships, fishing vessels, gas flares, commercial squid vessels, security lighting, navigation aids and lighthouses (Ainley et al., 2001; Black, 2005; Raine et al., 2007; Merkel and Johansen, 2011; Rodríguez et al., 2012; Gineste et al., 2016; Deppe et al., 2017; Rodríguez et al., 2017b; Fischer et al., 2021; Department of Conservation and Fisheries New Zealand, 2023). Seabirds, particularly petrel species in the Southern Ocean, can be disoriented by vessel lighting causing collisions and subsequent injury or death. The effect of artificial light may be exacerbated by moon phase, wind direction and strength, precipitation, cloud cover and the proximity of nesting sites or migrating sites to artificial light sources (Troy et al., 2013; Rodríguez et al., 2014; Rodríguez et al., 2015ab; Deppe et al., 2017; Syposz et al., 2018). The degree of disruption is determined by a combination of physical, biological and environmental factors including the location, visibility, colour and intensity of the light, its proximity to other infrastructure, landscape topography, moon phase, atmospheric and weather conditions and species present.

Seabirds that are active at night while migrating, foraging or returning to colonies and are directly affected include petrels, shearwaters, albatross, noddies, terns and some penguin species. Less studied are the effects of light on the colony attendance of nocturnal Procellariiformes, which could lead to reduced activity, or higher predation risks by avian predators (Austad et al., 2023). The effects on species that are active during the day, include extending their activities into the night as artificial light increases perceived daylight hours, are also little known.

#### Mechanisms by which light affects seabirds

Many seabird taxonomic groups are diurnal foragers. They rest during dark hours and have less exposure to artificial light. However, nocturnally active species are more sensitive and artificial light affects adults and fledglings differently in these species.

Adults are less affected by artificial light than inexperienced younger birds. Many Procellariiform species (i.e. shearwaters, storm petrels, and petrels) are at risk during their nocturnal activities. Adult Procellariiformes are vulnerable when returning to and leaving the nesting colony. They may leave or enter to re-establish their pair bonds with breeding partners, repair nesting burrows, defend nesting sites or to forage. Adults feed their chick by regurgitating partially digested food (Imber, 1975). Artificial light disrupts adult nest attendance and thus affects weight gain in chicks (Cianchetti-Benedetti et al., 2018).

Fledglings are more vulnerable due to the naivety of their first flight, the immature development of ganglions in the eye at fledging and the potential connection between light and food (Montevecchi, 2006; Mitkus et al., 2016). Atchoi et al. (2020) proposed that fledglings may be particularly at risk because of their untrained and undeveloped visual system combined with their behavioural inexperience. Some fledgling birds do manage to fly over light-polluted areas and reach the ocean, and it is not clear why some birds are able to do this while others are grounded (Rodríguez et al., 2022). It may be due to intrinsic factors such as differences in developmental stages in individual birds' eyes (Syposz et al., 2021). Much of the literature concerning the effect of lighting upon seabirds relates to the synchronised nocturnal mass exodus of fledglings from their nesting sites (Reed et al., 1985; Le Corre et al., 2002; Raine et al., 2007; Rodríguez et al., 2015ab; Deppe et al., 2017). For example, fledging Procellariiformes leave the nesting colony for the sea at night, returning to breed several years later (Warham, 1990). Emergence during darkness is believed to be a predator-avoidance strategy and artificial lighting may make the fledglings more vulnerable to predation (Reed et al., 1985; Watanuki, 1986). Artificial lights are thought to override the sea-finding cues provided by the moon and star light at the horizon and fledglings can be attracted back to onshore lights after reaching the sea (Telfer et al., 1987; Podolsky et al., 1998; Rodríguez et

al., 2014). The consequences of exposure to artificial light on the population dynamics and the overall viability of seabird populations deserve further study (Griesemer and Holmes, 2011).

#### Eye structure and sensitivities

Seabirds, like most vertebrates, have an eye that is well adapted to see colour. Typically, diurnal birds have six photoreceptor cells which are sensitive to different regions of the visible spectrum (Vorobyev, 2003). In all seabirds, their photopic vision (daylight adapted) is most sensitive in the long wavelength range of the visible spectrum (590 – 740 nm, orange to red) while their scotopic (dark adapted) vision is more sensitive to short wavelengths of light (violet to blue) (Capuska et al., 2011). The eyes of the Black Noddy (*Anous minutus*) and Wedgetailed Shearwaters (*Ardenna pacifica*), for example, are characterised by a high proportion of cones sensitive to shorter wavelengths (Hart, 2001). This adaptation is likely due to the need to see underwater, and the optimum wavelength for vision in clear blue oceanic water is between 425 and 500 nm. Although many diurnal birds can see in the UV range (less than 380 nm) (Bowmaker et al., 1997), of the over 300 seabird species, only a few have UV sensitive vision (Capuska et al., 2011). There is no ecological advantage to having many long-wavelength-sensitive photoreceptors in species foraging in this habitat (Hart, 2001).

Little has been published on vision in penguins. Penguins are visual foragers with the success of fish capture linked directly to the amount of light present (Cannell and Cullen, 1998). The eyes of the Humboldt Penguin (*Spheniscus humboldti*) are adapted to the aquatic environment, seeing well in the violet to blue to green region of the spectrum, but poorly in the long wavelengths (red) (Bowmaker and Martin, 1985).

#### Wavelength, intensity and direction

The intensity of light may be a more important cue than colour for seabirds. Very bright light will attract them, regardless of colour (Raine et al., 2007). There are numerous, although sometimes conflicting, reports of the attractiveness of different wavelengths of artificial light to seabirds. White light has the greatest effect on seabirds as it contains all wavelengths of light (Wiltschko and Wiltschko, 1999; Rich and Longcore, 2006; Deppe et al., 2017). Seabirds have reportedly been attracted to the yellow/orange colour of fire (Murphy, 1936), while white Mercury Vapour and broad-spectrum LED is more attractive to Barau's Petrel (*Pterodroma baraui*) and Hutton's Shearwater (*Puffinus huttoni*) than either LPS or HPS Vapour lights (Deppe et al., 2017). Bright white deck lights and spot lights on fishing vessels attract seabirds at night, particularly on nights with little moon light or low visibility (Black, 2005; Montevecchi, 2006; Merkel and Johansen, 2011).

A controlled field experiment on short-tailed shearwaters at Phillip Island, Australia tested the effect of metal halide, LED and HPS lights on fledging groundings (Rodríguez et al., 2017b). The results suggested that shearwaters were more sensitive to the wider emission spectrum and higher blue content of metal halide and LED lights than to HPS light. The authors strongly recommended using HPS, or filtered LED and metal halide lights with purpose designed LED filtered to remove short wavelength light for use in the vicinity of shearwater colonies.

The first studies of penguins exposed to artificial light at a naturally dark site found they preferred lit paths over dark paths to reach their nests (Rodríguez et al., 2018). While artificial light might enhance penguin vision at night, making it easier for them to find their way, attraction to light could redirect them to undesirable lit areas.

# **Environmental Impact Assessment of Artificial Light on Seabirds**

As a minimum, infrastructure with artificial lighting that is externally visible should have <a href="Practice Lighting Design">Practice Lighting Design</a> implemented. Where there is important habitat for seabirds within 20 km of a project, an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) should be undertaken. The 20 km buffer for considering important seabird habitat is based on the observed grounding of seabirds in response to a light source at least 15 km away (Rodríguez et al., 2014). Where artificial light is likely to affect seabirds, consideration should be given to mitigation measures at the earliest point in a project development and used to inform the design phase. The spatial and temporal characteristics of migratory corridors are important for some seabird species. Species typically use established migratory pathways at predictable times and artificial light intersecting with an overhead migratory pathway should be assessed in the same way as ground-based populations. The following sections step through the <a href="EIA process">EIA process</a> with specific consideration for seabirds.

#### Associated guidance

Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels (ACAP)

#### Qualified personnel

Lighting design and management and the EIA process should be undertaken by appropriately qualified personnel. Lighting management plans should be developed and reviewed by appropriately qualified lighting practitioners who should consult with appropriately trained marine ornithologists and/or ecologists.

#### Step 1: Describe the project lighting

The type of information collated during this step should consider the biological <u>Effects of Artificial Light on Seabirds</u>. Seabirds are susceptible when active at night while migrating, foraging or returning to colonies. The location and light source (both direct and skyglow) in relation to breeding and feeding areas should be considered. Seabirds are sensitive to short wavelengths (blue/violet) but the intensity of lights may be more important than colour.

#### Step 2: Describe seabird population and behaviour

The species, life stage and behaviour of seabirds in the area and time of interest should be described. This should include the conservation status of the species; abundance of birds; regional importance of the population; and seasonality of seabirds utilising the area.

Relevant seabird information can be found in relevant conservation advice; relevant wildlife conservation plans; scientific literature; and local/Indigenous knowledge.

Where there are insufficient data available to understand the population importance or demographics, or where it is necessary to document existing seabird behaviour, field surveys and biological monitoring may be necessary.

#### Biological monitoring of seabirds

Biological monitoring should be developed, overseen and interpreted by an appropriately qualified biologist or ornithologist to ensure reliability of the data.

The objectives of monitoring in an area likely to be affected by light include:

- understanding the size and importance of the population
- understanding the habitat use and behaviour of the population (e.g. migrating, foraging, breeding)
- describing seabird behaviour prior to the introduction/upgrade of light.

The data will be used to inform the EIA process and assess whether mitigation measures are successful. Suggested minimum monitoring parameters (what is measured) and techniques (how to measure them) are summarised in Table 8.

#### Additional seabird monitoring

- Monitor fledging behaviour before a project begins to establish a benchmark for assessing changes in fledging behaviour during construction and operations.
- Monitor fallout by assessing breeding colonies prior to fledging to assess annual breeding output/effort and measure against fallout (expecting greater fallout in years with higher reproductive output).
- Install camera traps at key locations to monitor fallout.
- Conduct nightly assessments of target lighting/areas to identify and collect grounded birds.
- Conduct observations post-dusk and pre-dawn with night vision goggles to assess activity/interactions.
- Track movement using land-based radar to determine existing flightpaths (Raine et al., 2007).

Table 8 Recommended minimum biological information necessary to assess the importance of a seabird population. Note: the information in this table is not prescriptive and should be assessed on a case-by-case basis.

Target Age Class	Survey Effort	Duration	Reference
	In colonial nesting burrow or surface nesting species with fixed or transient nesting sites, surveys should be timed to coincide with predicted peak laying period.		
Adult Nesting	• A minimum of three sampling areas (transects/quadrats) appropriate for nest density to capture ~100 nests per transect. Status of nests recorded (used/unused- chick stage).	Minimum of two breeding seasons	Henderson and Southwood (2016) Surman and Nicholson (2014a)
	Transient surface nesting species - estimate of chicks in crèches using aerial or drone footage.  • A minimum of three sampling areas (transects/quadrats) appropriate for nest density to capture ~100 nests per transect. Status of nests recorded (used/unused- egg or chick).		

Fledging	In colonial nesting burrow or surface nesting species with fixed nesting sites, surveys should be timed to coincide with predicted max fledging period.	two breeding	Henderson and Southwood (2016) Surman and Nicholson (2014b)
----------	---	--------------	--

As a minimum, qualitative descriptive data on visible light types, location and directivity should also be collected at the same time as the biological data. Handheld camera images can help to describe the light. Quantitative data on existing skyglow should also be collected, if possible, in a biologically meaningful way, recognising the technical difficulties in obtaining these data. See Measuring Biologically Relevant Light for a review.

#### Step 3: Risk assessment

The objective is that light should be managed in a way that seabirds are not disrupted within, or displaced from, important habitat, and they are able to undertake critical behaviours, such as foraging, reproduction and dispersal. Any disruptions should be considered in the risk assessment process.

In considering the likely effect of light on seabirds, the assessment should consider the collected and collated information on the seabirds and the lighting, including the existing light environment, the proposed lighting design and mitigation/management, and behaviour of seabirds at the location. Consideration should be given to how the birds perceive light. This should include both wavelength and intensity information and perspective. To discern how/whether seabirds are likely to see light, a site visit should be made at night. Similarly, consideration should be given to how seabirds will see light when in flight.

Using this perspective, the type and number of lights should be considered/modelled to determine whether seabirds are likely to perceive light and what the consequence of the light on their behaviour is likely to be.

#### Step 4: Lighting management plan

A lighting management plan should include all relevant project information (Step 1) and biological information (Step 2). It should outline proposed mitigation. For a range of seabird specific mitigation measures please see the <a href="Seabird Light Mitigation Toolbox">Seabird Light Mitigation Toolbox</a> below. The plan should also outline the type and schedule for biological and light monitoring to ensure mitigation is meeting the objectives of the plan and triggers for revisiting the risk assessment phase of the EIA. The plan should outline contingency options if biological and light monitoring or compliance audits indicate that mitigation is not meeting objectives (e.g. light is mitigated appropriately and impacts are not reduced).

#### Step 5: Biological and light monitoring and auditing

The success of the impact mitigation and light management should be confirmed through monitoring and compliance auditing and the results used to facilitate an adaptive management approach for continuous improvement.

Relevant biological monitoring is described in Step 2 above. Concurrent light monitoring should be undertaken and interpreted in the context of how seabirds perceive light and within the limitations of monitoring techniques described in <a href="Measuring Biologically Relevant Light">Measuring Biologically Relevant Light</a>. Auditing, as described in the lighting management plan, should be undertaken.

#### Step 6: Review

The EIA should incorporate a continuous improvement review process that allows for upgraded mitigations, changes to procedures and renewal of the lighting management plan.

# **Seabird Light Mitigation Toolbox**

Appropriate lighting design/lighting controls and mitigating the effect of light will be site/project and species specific. Table 9 provides a toolbox of management options relevant to seabirds. These options should be implemented in addition to the six <a href="Best Practice Light Design">Best Practice Light Design</a> principles. Not all mitigation options will be practicable for every project. Table 10 provides a suggested list of light types appropriate for use near important seabird habitat and those to avoid.

A comprehensive review of the effect of land based artificial lights on seabirds and mitigation techniques found the most effective measures were:

- turning lights off, particularly during the fledgling periods
- removing external lights and closing window blinds to shield internal lights
- shielding light sources and preventing upward light spill
- modification of light wavelengths
- reducing traffic speed limits and display of warning signs
- implementing a rescue programme for grounded birds (Rodríguez et al., 2017c)
- keeping light intensity as low as possible. Most bird groundings are observed in very brightly lit areas (Rodríguez et al., 2017c).

Table 9 Light management options for seabirds.

Management Action	Detail
Maintain a dark zone around important seabird habitat.	Avoid installing lights or manage all outdoor lighting within 3 km of important seabird habitat (recorded median distance between nests and grounding location) (Rodríguez et al., 2015b).
Turn off lights during fledgling season.	If not possible to extinguish lights completely, consider dimming options, or changes on light spectra (preferably to reduce blue emissions). New moon periods and when conditions are rainy or foggy are high risk periods and when mitigation efforts should be increased.
Use curfews to manage lighting.	Extinguish lights around seabird breeding habitat during the fledgling period by dusk as fledglings leave their nest early in the evening.
Aim lights downwards and direct them away from nesting areas.	Aim light onto only the surface area requiring illumination. Use shielding to prevent light spill into the atmosphere and outside the footprint of the target area.
Use motion sensors to turn lights on only when needed.	Use motion sensors for pedestrian or street lighting within at least 3 km of important seabird habitat, although effects may extend further and the latest research should be consulted when determining distances.
Avoid high intensity light of any colour.	Keep light intensity as low as possible in the vicinity of important seabird habitat.

•	Consideration should be given to avoid specific wavelengths that are problematic for the species of interest. In general, this would include avoiding lights rich in blue light.	
Prevent indoor lighting reaching outdoor environment.	Use fixed window screens or window tinting on fixed windows and skylights to contain light inside buildings.	
Manage artificial light on jetties, wharves, marinas, etc.	Fledglings and adults may be attracted to lights on marine facilities and become grounded or collide with infrastructure.	
Reduce unnecessary outdoor, deck lighting on all vessels and permanent and floating oil and gas installations in known seabird foraging areas at sea.	Extinguishing outdoor/deck lights when not necessary for human safety and restrict lighting at night to navigation lights. Use block-out blinds on all portholes and windows.	
Night fishing should only occur with minimum deck lighting.	Light on the water at night can attract seabirds to deployed fishing gear increasing the risk of seabird bycatch (i.e. killing or injuring birds).	
Avoid shining light directly onto fishing gear including longlines in the water.	Minimum deck lighting should not breach minimum standards for safety and navigation.	
Ensure lighting enables recording of any incidental catch, including by electronic monitoring systems.	Record vessel strikes and bycatch and report these data to regulatory authorities.	
Vessels working in seabird foraging areas during breeding season should implement a seabird management plan to prevent vessel strikes.	Lights at sea should be managed similarly to lights on land to avoid vessel strikes (collisions with or unintentional landings on vessel and associated superstructure) and impacts (direct or indirect) thereof.	
	For example, see Department of Conservation and Fisheries New Zealand, 2023 and <u>Managing artificial</u> <u>lights to reduce seabird vessel strikes</u>	
Use flashing/intermittent lights instead of fixed beam.	For example, small red flashing lights can be used to identify an entrance or delineate a pathway.	
Shield gas flares and locate inland and away from important seabird habitat.	Manage gas flare light emissions by: reducing gas flow rates to minimise light emissions; shielding the flame behind a containment structure; containing the pilot flame for flare within shielding; and scheduling maintenance activity requiring flaring outside of the seabird breeding season or during the day.	
Minimise flaring on offshore oil and gas production facilities.	Consider reinjecting excess gas instead of flaring, particularly on installations on migratory pathways.	
In facilities requiring intermittent night-time inspections, turn on lights only during the time operators are moving around the facility.	Use appropriate wavelength lights with smart lighting controls. LEDs have no warmup or cool down limitations so can remain off until needed and provide instant light when required for routine nightly inspections or in the event of an emergency.	
Ensure industrial site/plant operators use head torches.	Consider providing operators with white head torches where appropriate for situations where white light is needed to detect colour correctly or in an emergency.	
Supplement facility perimeter security lighting with computer	Perimeter lighting can be operated when night-time illumination is necessary but otherwise remain off.	

monitored infrared detection systems.	
Tourism operations around seabird colonies should manage torch usage.	Consideration should be given to educational signage around seabird colonies where tourism visitation is generally unsupervised.
Design and implement a rescue programme for grounded birds.	This will not prevent birds grounding, but it is an important management action in the absence of appropriate light design. Rescue programmes have proven useful to reducing mortality of seabirds. The programme should include documentation and reporting of data about the number and location of rescued birds to regulatory authorities. Ensure birds are released in a safe area and at appropriate time to avoid predators.

Table 10 Where all other mitigation options have been exhausted and there is a human safety need for artificial light, this table provides commercial luminaires recommended for use near seabird habitat and those to avoid.

Light type	Suitability for use near migratory seabird habitat
Low Pressure Sodium Vapour	✓
High Pressure Sodium Vapour	<b>✓</b>
Filtered* LED	✓
Filtered* metal halide	<b>✓</b>
Filtered* white LED	<b>✓</b>
LED with appropriate spectral properties for species present	✓
White LED	×
Metal halide	×
White fluorescent	×
Halogen	×
Mercury vapour	X

<sup>\* &#</sup>x27;Filtered' means this type of luminaire can be used *only* if a filter is applied to remove the problematic wavelength light.

# Appendix H - Migratory Shorebirds

There is evidence that night-time lighting of migratory shorebird foraging areas may benefit the birds by allowing greater visual foraging opportunities. However, where nocturnal roosts are artificially illuminated, shorebirds may be displaced, potentially reducing their local abundance if the energetic cost to travel between suitable nocturnal roosts and foraging sites is too great.

Artificial lighting could also act as an ecological trap by drawing migratory shorebirds to foraging areas with increased predation risk. Overall, the effect of artificial light on migratory shorebirds remains understudied and consequently any assessment should adopt the precautionary principle and manage potential negative effects from light unless demonstrated otherwise.

Shorebirds, also known as waders, inhabit the shorelines of coasts and inland water bodies for most of their lives. They belong to the order Charadriiformes. Most are from two taxonomic families, the Sandpipers (*Scolopacidae*) and the Plovers (*Charadriidae*). They are generally distinguished by their relatively long legs, often long bills, and most importantly, their associations with wetlands at some stages of their annual cycles (van de Kam et al., 2004).

At least 215 shorebird species have been described and their characteristics include long lifespans but low reproductive output (Colwell, 2010). Many species have specialised bills for feeding on different prey in wetlands. The bills of many species contain sensory organs to detect the vibrations of prey inside the substrate. Shorebirds are often gregarious during the non-breeding season, which is probably a mechanism to reduce individual predation risk and increase the chance of locating profitable feeding patches (Cresswell, 1994; Piersma and Baker, 2000). Over 60 per cent of shorebird species migrate. Some are transoceanic and transcontinental long-distance migrants capable of flying for many days non-stop. Bar-tailed godwits (*Limosa lapponica*), for example, have been recorded flying non-stop for up to 11,500 km (Battley et al., 2012).



Figure 29 Curlew Sandpipers (Calidris ferruginea). Photo: Brian Furby.

#### **Conservation Status**

Migratory shorebird species are protected under international treaties and agreements including the *Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals* (CMS, Bonn Convention), the <u>Ramsar Convention on Wetlands</u>, and the <u>East Asian - Australasian Flyway Partnership</u>, the <u>Agreement on the Conservation of African-Eurasian Migratory Waterbirds (AEWA)</u> and Americas partnership. Many species are also protected under national environmental legislation.

Forty-one per cent of populations covered by AEWA are decreasing in the short-term, 29% are stable and 30% are increasing (UNEP/AEWA Secretariat, 2021). Long-term trends are similar (43%, 23% and 34% respectively). The proportion of decreasing populations is particularly high in the Central and Southwest Asian, Eastern and Southern African and Sub-Saharan African flyways. In various parts of the flyways, large-scale industrial environments and reclamations threaten migratory species by removing the main stop-over habitat. Trend data are available for 35 shorebird populations using the Western Atlantic Flyway with 65% of those populations declining (Watts et al., 2015). Piersma et al. (2016) reported that habitat loss along the Yellow Sea is contributing to declining shorebird numbers along the East Asian-Australasian Flyway.

Some regions have increasing populations. The proportion of increasing populations is particularly high in Western and Central Africa, the Atlantic part of the Palearctic and in the Black Sea and Mediterranean, Sahelian and East Atlantic flyways (UNEP/AEWA Secretariat, 2021).

#### **Distribution and Habitat**

Migratory shorebirds are found in almost all countries, with some present throughout the year in most. Peak abundance occurs in Spring/Summer in countries where they breed. In breeding areas many species use inland habitats, in particular tundra but also various types of wetlands. In non-breeding areas they are predominantly associated with coastal wetland habitats including estuaries and intertidal wetlands, beaches, saltmarsh, mangrove fringes, wet grasslands, ephemeral freshwater and salt lakes, pastures, rice paddies, tilled land, sewage treatment plants, irrigation canals, sports fields and golf courses.

Migratory shorebirds use flyways during their migrations. For a detailed review of bird flyways see UNEP/CMS (2014), noting that a flyway is defined as "a geographical region within which a single migratory species, a group of migratory species – or a distinct population of a given migratory species – completes all components of its annual cycle (breeding, moulting, staging, non-breeding etc.). For some species and groups of species these flyways are distinct 'pathways' linking a network of key sites. For other species/groups, flyways are more dispersed" (UNEP/CMS, 2014).

The East Asian-Australasian Flyway, for example, stretches from the Russian Far East and Alaska, through East Asia and South-east Asia, to Australia and New Zealand with 397 internationally recognised sites considered important for migratory shorebirds along it (Bamford et al., 2008). It is home to over 50 million migratory waterbirds from over 250 different populations (EAAFP, 2018).

Similarly, the Central Asian Flyway (CAF) covers a large continental area of Eurasia between the Arctic and Indian Oceans and the associated island chains (CMS, 2023b). The CAF comprises several important migration routes of waterbirds, most of which extend from the northernmost breeding grounds in the Russian Federation (Siberia) to the southernmost non-breeding (wintering) grounds in West and South Asia, the Maldives and the British Indian Ocean Territory. The CAF covers at least 279 populations of 182 migratory waterbird species, including 29 globally threatened and near-threatened species, which breed, migrate and winter within the region.

#### Important habitat for migratory shorebirds

For the purposes of these Guidelines, important habitat for migratory shorebirds includes all areas that are recognised, or eligible for recognition as nationally or internationally important habitat.

- Internationally important habitat are those wetlands that regularly support one per cent of the individuals in a population of one species or subspecies; or a total abundance of at least 20,000 or more waterbirds (Ramsar Sites Criteria).
- Nationally important habitat may vary according to country. For example, in <u>Australia</u> nationally important habitat are those wetlands that support 0.1 per cent of the flyway population of a single species; 2000 migratory shorebirds; or 15 migratory shorebird species.

#### East Asian-Australasian Flyway

Many of the northern hemisphere breeders nest in the arctic or sub-arctic tundra during the boreal summer (May – July) and spend the non-breeding season (August – April) in Australia or New Zealand. They usually spend five to six months on the non-breeding grounds, where they complete their basic (non-breeding plumage) moult, and later commence a pre-alternate (breeding plumage) moult prior to their northward migration. While undergoing their pre-alternate moult, shorebirds also consume an increased amount of prey to increase their fat storages, permitting them to travel greater distances between refuelling sites. Shorebirds refuel in East Asia during their northward migration, but during southward migration, some individuals travel across the Pacific, briefly stopping on islands to refuel. Shorebirds migrating across the Pacific typically have non-breeding grounds in Eastern Australia and New Zealand. Shorebirds returning to non-breeding grounds in Western and Northern Australia, once again pass through East Asia on their southward journey.

#### Western Atlantic Flyway

Many northern hemisphere breeders nest in the arctic or sub-arctic tundra during the boreal summer (May – July), though other species are common in the grasslands of western and central North America, and still others are common in coastal wetlands. Most populations of many species spend the non-breeding season (August – April) en route to or in more southern locations, including significantly far south into the southern hemisphere. Birds usually spend five to six months on the non-breeding grounds, regardless of their distance from the breeding areas, where they complete their basic (non-breeding plumage) moult, and later commence a pre-alternate (breeding plumage) moult prior to their northward migration. While undergoing their pre-alternate moult, shorebirds also consume an increased amount of prey to increase their fat storages, permitting them to travel greater distances between refuelling sites. Shorebirds refuel in portions of northern South America, but especially in southern and eastern North America during their northward migration; during southward migration, some individuals travel over land through the central regions of the continent, though also across the eastern Pacific and western North Atlantic, depending on the species and the population, stopping to refuel only in unfavourable weather conditions. A common feature for many birds is their reliance on inland or coastal wetland habitats at some stages in their annual life-histories. In many migratory shorebirds, despite the vast distances they cover every year, they spend most of their time on coastal wetlands except for the two months of nesting when they use the tundra or taiga habitats. However, productive coastal wetland is localised, which means large proportions, or even entire populations, gather at a single site during stopover or non-breeding season. Delaware Bay, for example, is the most important spring stopover area for the North American population of red knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*) with up to 90% of the population stopping there within a very narrow time window (American Bird Conservancy, 2023). For red knots (*C.c. rogersi* and *C.c. piersmai*) migrating north along the East Asian-Australasian Flyway at least 45% and perhaps close to 100% stopover in Bohai Bay, primarily at the Nanpu tidal flat in China (Mu et al., 2022). Wetlands commonly used include coastal mudflats and sandflats, sandy beaches, saltmarsh and mangrove fringes, ephemeral freshwater wetlands and damp grasslands.

The coastal intertidal wetlands favoured by many migratory shorebirds are a dynamic ecosystem strongly influenced by the tidal cycle. This is part of the critical transition zones between land, freshwater habitats, and the sea. Throughout migration flyways intertidal wetlands have been susceptible to heavy modification for the development of farmlands, aquaculture, salt mining, ports and industry.

The daily activity pattern of shorebirds at coastal wetlands is not only determined by daylight, but also tidal cycle (Colwell, 2010). They feed on the exposed tidal wetland during low tide and roost during high tide as their feeding areas are inundated. The birds feed during both the day and night, especially in the lead-up to migration (Lourenço et al., 2008; Santiago-Quesada et al., 2014).

Roost site selection can vary between day and night. Shorebirds often use diurnal roosts nearest to the intertidal feeding area and may travel further to use safer nocturnal roosts – but at greater energetic cost (Dias et al., 2006; Rogers et al., 2006b). Roosting habitat can also vary between day and night. For example, the dunlin (*Calidris alpina*), in California, had a greater use of pasture at night (which tended to be less affected by artificial light and disturbances) and relied less on their diurnal roosts of islands and artificial structures such as riprap and water pipes (Conklin and Colwell, 2007).

Foraging behaviours differ between day and night, and between seasons (Lourenço et al., 2008; McNeil et al., 1993). Shorebirds typically show a preference for daytime foraging, which occurs over a greater area, and at a faster rate, than nocturnal foraging (Lourenço et al., 2008). Increased prey availability, avoidance of daytime predation and disturbance are some reasons for nocturnal foraging (McNeil et al., 1993). Two basic types of foraging strategies have been described: visual and tactile (touch-based) foraging, with some species switching between these strategies. Tactile feeders such as sandpipers can use sensory organs in their bills to detect prey inside the substrate in the dark and can switch to visual foraging strategy during moonlit nights to take advantage of the moonlight (McNeil et al., 1993). Visual feeders such as plovers, have high densities of photo receptors, especially the dark-adapted rods, which allow foraging under low light conditions (McNeil et al., 1993; Rojas et al., 1999). Plovers have been shown to employ a visual foraging strategy during both the day and night, whereas sandpipers can shift from visual foraging during the day, to tactile foraging at night, likely due to less efficient night vision (Lourenço et al., 2008).

## **Effects of Artificial Light on Migratory Shorebirds**

Artificial light can disorient flying birds, affect stopover selection, and cause their death through collision with infrastructure (McLaren et al., 2018). Birds may starve as a result of disruption to foraging, hampering their ability to prepare for breeding or migration.

#### Vision in migratory shorebirds

There is a dearth of literature on light perception in migratory shorebirds with most studies confined to the role of vision in foraging and nothing on the physiology of shorebirds' eyes or their response to different wavelengths of light.

Birds in general are known to be attracted to, and disoriented by, artificial lights. This could be a result of being blinded by the intensity of light that bleaches visual pigments and therefore failing to see visual details (Verheijen, 1985) or interference with the magnetic compass used by the birds during migration (Poot et al., 2008). An attraction to conventional artificial night lightings may lead to other adverse consequences such as reducing fuel stores, delaying migration, increasing the chance of collision and thereby, injury and death (Gauthreaux and Belser, 2006).

#### Biological impacts on migratory shorebirds

Artificial lighting has been shown to influence the nocturnal foraging behaviour in shorebirds (Santos et al., 2010; Dwyer et al., 2013). Santos et al. (2010) demonstrated that three species of ployer (common ringed ployer Charadrius hiaticula, Kentish ployer Charadrius alexandrina and grey plover Pluvialis squatarola) and two species of sandpiper (dunlin and common redshank Tringa totantus) had improved foraging success by exploiting sites where streetlights provided extra illumination. Similarly, Dwyer et al. (2013) showed artificial light generated from a large industrial site significantly altered the foraging strategy of common redshanks within an estuary. The greater nocturnal illumination of the estuary from the industrial site allowed the birds to forage for extended periods using a visual foraging strategy. which was deemed a more effective foraging behaviour when compared to tactile foraging (Dwver et al., 2013). However, patterns of shifts to nocturnality were species-specific and increased foraging success should not necessarily be considered a net benefit for any species. For shorebirds increased foraging success may decrease their food sources and negatively impact them long-term. Owens et al. (2020) document light pollution as contributing to insect declines and that light pollution could be disrupting whole ecosystems and, therefore, cannot, at this stage, be considered to benefit shorebirds.

Although shorebirds may be attracted to foraging areas with greater nocturnal illumination, artificial light near nocturnal roosting sites may displace the birds. Rogers et al. (2006a) studied the nocturnal roosting habits of shorebirds in north-western Australia, and suggested nocturnal roost sites with low exposure to artificial lighting (e.g. streetlights and traffic) were selected, and where the risk of predation was perceived to be low. The study also found nocturnal roosts spatially differed from diurnal roosts and required increased energetic cost to access as the distance between nocturnal roosts and foraging areas was greater than the distance between diurnal roost sites and the same foraging areas (Rogers et al., 2006b). The overall density of shorebirds in suitable foraging areas is expected to decline with increased distance to the nearest roost, due to the greater energetic cost travelling between areas (Dias et al., 2006; Rogers et al., 2006b). The artificial illumination (or lack thereof) of nocturnal roost sites is therefore likely to significantly influence the abundance of shorebirds in nearby foraging areas. Intermittent or flashing lights could flush out the shorebirds and force them to leave the area, especially if the light is persistent (Choi pers. obs. 2018, Straw pers. comm. 2018).

Artificial light can affect birds in flight. Not only can bright light attract airborne migrants, but artificial light can also affect stop-over selection in long distance migrators which can impact on successful migration and decrease fitness (Longcore et al., 2013; McLaren et al., 2018). Similarly, Roncini et al. (2015) reported on interactions between offshore oil and gas platforms and birds in the North Sea and found these were likely to include migratory shorebirds. Impacts are likely to be region, species and platform specific.

# **Environmental Impact Assessment of Artificial Light on Migratory Shorebirds**

As a minimum, <u>Best Practice Lighting Design</u> should be implemented on infrastructure with externally visible artificial lighting. Where there is important habitat for migratory shorebirds within 20 km of a project, consideration should be given as to whether that light is likely to have an effect on those birds. The following sections step through the framework for managing artificial light, with specific consideration for migratory shorebirds. The 20 km buffer is based on a precautionary approach that skyglow can cause a change in behaviour in other species up to 15 km away (Rodríguez et al., 2014).

Where artificial light is likely to affect migratory shorebirds, consideration should be given to mitigation measures at the earliest point in a project and used to inform the design phase.

It is important to recognise the spatial and temporal characteristics of migratory corridors for some migratory shorebird species. Species typically use established migratory pathways at predictable times and artificial light intersecting with an overhead migratory pathway should be assessed in the same way as for ground-based populations.

#### Associated guidance

- AEWA Plan of Action for Africa 2019-2027
- East Asian Australasian Flyway Partnership 2019-2028 Strategic Plan
- Central Asian Flyway Action Plan to Conserve Migratory Waterbirds and their Habitats
- Approved conservation advice

#### Qualified personnel

Lighting design/management and the EIA process should be undertaken by appropriately qualified personnel. Plans should be developed and reviewed by appropriately qualified lighting practitioners who should consult with appropriately trained marine ornithologists or ecologists.

#### Step 1: Describe the project lighting

The information collated during this step should consider the biological <u>effects of artificial light on migratory shorebirds</u>. They can be affected by light when foraging or migrating at night. Artificial light at night may also affect their selection of roost site. The location and light source (both direct and skyglow) in relation to feeding and resting areas should be considered, depending on whether the birds are active or resting at night. Shorebirds are sensitive to short wavelength (blue/violet) light with some species able to detect UV light. However, the intensity of lights may be more important than colour.

#### Step 2: Describe the migratory shorebird population and behaviour

The species, and behaviour of shorebirds in the area of interest should be described. This should include the conservation status of the species; abundance of birds; how widespread/localised is the population; the migratory corridor location and timing or usage; the regional importance of the population; the number of birds in the area in different seasons; and their night-time behaviour (resting or foraging).

Relevant shorebird information should be sought from the scientific literature, local/Indigenous knowledge and other relevant sources for the location.

Where there is insufficient data to understand the population importance or demographics, or where it is necessary to document existing shorebird behaviour, field surveys and biological monitoring may be necessary.

#### Biological monitoring of migratory shorebirds

Monitoring associated with a project should be developed, overseen and results interpreted by appropriately qualified biologists to ensure reliability of the data. The objective is to collect data on the abundance of birds and their normal behaviour. The data will be used to inform the EIA and assess whether mitigation measures are successful. Suggested minimum monitoring parameters (what is measured) and techniques (how to measure them) are summarised in Table 11.

Table 11 Recommended minimum biological information necessary to assess the importance of a migratory shorebird population. Note: the information in this table is not prescriptive and should be assessed on a case-by-case basis.

Survey Effort	Duration	Reference
Timing of surveys will depend on seasonal patterns in site use by shorebirds and the functions (breeding, stop-over, wintering) the site is used for.	Two hours before and after predicted high tide.	AEWA Guidelines on Waterbird Monitoring
For non-breeding birds, multi- species surveys are typically carried out in January (for northern hemisphere breeding species) and July (for certain Afrotropical breeding species).		
For breeding birds, the best time to survey will depend on both the timing of the breeding season of the species concerned and the precise period within the breeding season at which it is most effective to conduct a survey.		
During migration periods, the exact timing of spring or autumn surveys will depend on the phenology of the species concerned.		

#### Monitoring migratory shorebird populations

 Monitor the population (during different seasons) to establish a benchmark for assessing abundance before, during and after construction, and during operations to detect project-related change.

- Quantify the diurnal and nocturnal habitat use and movement in relation to tidal cycle (both high and low tides during the neap and spring tide cycles) in the area under baseline conditions to compare with light-affected conditions during construction and operations.
- Measure nocturnal light levels at foraging sites and nocturnal roost sites before and after the construction period of a project.
- Monitor nocturnal roost sites using acoustic recording devices and/or infrared cameras to determine nocturnal roost site use following the introduction of artificial light.

As a minimum, qualitative descriptive data on visible light types, location and directivity should also be collected at the same time as the biological data. Handheld camera images can help to describe the light. Quantitative data on existing skyglow should be collected, if possible, in a biologically meaningful way, recognising the technical difficulties in obtaining these data. See Measuring Biologically Relevant Light for a review.

#### Step 3: Risk assessment

The objective of these Guidelines is that light should be managed so that shorebirds are not disrupted within or displaced from important habitat and are able to undertake critical behaviours such as foraging, roosting and dispersal. These consequences should be considered in the risk assessment process. At important shorebird habitats, roosting and foraging numbers should remain constant and foraging birds should not be startled or at increased risk from predators as a result of increased illumination.

The assessment should consider the existing light environment, the proposed lighting design and mitigation/management, the behaviour of shorebirds at the location, and how the birds perceive light. This should include wavelength and intensity information and perspective. To understand how/whether shorebirds are likely to see light, a site visit should be made at night and the area viewed from the intertidal flats and roosting areas. Similarly, consideration should be given to how shorebirds will see light when in flight and along flyways during migration periods.

The type and number of artificial lights should then be considered to assess whether the birds are likely to perceive the light, and the possible consequences of light on their behaviour.

#### Step 4: Lighting management plan

This plan should include all relevant project information (Step 1) and biological information (Step 2). It should outline proposed mitigation. For a range of shorebird specific mitigation measures see the Migratory Shorebird Light Mitigation Toolbox below. The plan should also outline the type and schedule for biological and light monitoring to ensure mitigation is meeting the objectives of the plan and triggers for revisiting the risk assessment phase of the EIA. The plan should outline contingency options if biological and light monitoring or compliance audits indicate that mitigation is not meeting the objectives of the plan (e.g. light is visible on intertidal flats, shorebirds cease using resting areas, or birds are grounding or colliding with fixed or floating infrastructure, or migrating birds cease using a migratory corridor).

#### Step 5: Biological and light monitoring and auditing

The success of the plan should be confirmed through monitoring and compliance auditing. The results should be used to facilitate an adaptive management approach for continuous improvement.

Biological monitoring is described in Step 2 above. Concurrent light monitoring should be undertaken and interpreted in the context of how the birds perceive light and within the limitations of monitoring techniques described in <a href="Measuring Biologically Relevant Light">Measuring Biologically Relevant Light</a>. Auditing, as described in the plan, should be undertaken.

#### Step 6: Review

The EIA should incorporate a continuous improvement review process that allows for upgraded mitigations, changes to procedures and renewal of the lighting management plan.

## **Migratory Shorebird Light Mitigation Toolbox**

All projects should incorporate the <u>Best Practice Light Design Principles</u>. Appropriate lighting controls and light impact mitigation will be site/project and species specific. Table 12 provides a toolbox of options that could be implemented in addition to the six Best Practice Light Design principles. Not all mitigation options will be relevant for all situations. Table 13 provides a suggested list of light types appropriate for use near rookeries or roosting sites and those to avoid.

Table 12 Light management actions specific to migratory shorebirds.

Management Action	Detail
Implement actions when birds are likely to be present. This includes peak migration periods (flyway locations).	Migration periods need to be identified. Data from citizen science could be used to identify annual-cycle phenology, for example <a href="eBird">eBird</a> .
No light source should be directly visible from foraging or nocturnal roost habitats, or from migratory pathways.	Any light that is directly visible to a person standing in foraging or nocturnal roost habitats will potentially be visible to a shorebird and should be modified to prevent it being seen. Similarly, lights should be shielded such that they are not visible from the sky.
Do not install fixed light sources in nocturnal foraging or roost areas.	Installing light sources (e.g. light poles) within shorebird habitat may permanently reduce the available area for foraging or roosting and provide vantage points for predators (e.g. raptors) during the day.
Prevent mobile light sources shining into nocturnal foraging and roost habitat.	The light from mobile sources such as mobile lighting towers, head torches or vehicle headlights should be prevented from aiming into nocturnal foraging or roost areas, as this can cause immediate disturbance.
Maintain a natural barrier (e.g. dune and/or vegetation screen) between nocturnal foraging and roost areas, and sources of artificial light.	Reducing the exposure of shorebirds to artificial light will reduce the risk of predation and disturbance.
	Creating a dark zone between artificial lights and shorebird habitat will reduce disturbances to shorebirds.
Use curfews to manage lighting near nocturnal foraging and roosting areas in coastal habitats. For example, manage	Curfews should also consider the tidal cycle if the artificial lighting is located coastally, e.g. extinguish lighting from two hours before high tide, until two

	<u> </u>
artificial lights using motion sensors and timers from dusk until dawn.	hours after high tide, while shorebirds are potentially roosting.
Use of flashing/intermittent lights instead of fixed beam.	For example, small red flashing lights can be used to identify an entrance or delineate a pathway. The timing of when lights flash must follow a predictable, well-spaced pattern.
Use motion sensors to turn lights on only when needed.	For example, installing motion-activated pedestrian lighting within 500 m of nocturnal foraging or roost areas may reduce the amount of time the habitat is exposed to artificial light.
Manage artificial light on jetties and marinas.	Shorebirds will often roost on breakwaters and jetties, so allowing dark areas in such places may provide a safe area for shorebirds to roost.
Reduce deck lighting to minimum required for human safety on vessels moored near nocturnal foraging and roost areas, and those operating	Extinguish deck lights when not necessary and restrict lighting at night to navigation lights only. Offshore vessels should direct light inwards, particularly during the migration periods when shorebirds are potentially overhead.
offshore.	Record bird strike or incidental capture and report these interactions to regulatory authorities.
Minimise night-time flaring on offshore oil and gas production facilities.	Consider reinjecting excess gas instead of flaring. Schedule maintenance flaring during daylight hours.
on and gas production racinities.	Record bird strike or incidental capture and report these interactions to regulatory authorities.
Use luminaires with spectral content appropriate for the species present.	Consideration should be given to avoid specific wavelengths that are problematic for the species of interest. In general this would include avoiding lights rich in blue light, however, some species are sensitive to yellow light and other mitigation may be required.
Avoid high intensity light of any colour.	Keeping light intensity as low as possible in the vicinity of nocturnal foraging and roost areas will minimise impact.
Prevent indoor lighting reaching migratory shorebird habitat.	Use fixed window screens or window tinting on fixed windows and skylights to contain light inside buildings.
In facilities requiring intermittent night inspections, turn lights on only during the time operators are moving around the facility.	Use appropriate wavelength, explosion proof LEDs with smart lighting controls and/or motion sensors. LEDs have no warmup or cool down limitations so can remain off until needed and provide instant light when required for routine nightly inspections or in the event of an emergency.
Industrial site/plant operators to use personal head torches.	Consider providing plant operators with white head torches (explosion proof torches are available) for situations where white light is needed to detect colour correctly, or in the event of an emergency. Operators should avoid shining light across nocturnal foraging or roost areas as this can cause disturbance.

• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Perimeter lighting can be operated when night- time illumination is necessary but remain off at
	other times.

Table 13 Where all other mitigation options have been exhausted and there is a human safety need for artificial light, the following table provides commercial luminaires recommended for use near migratory shorebird habitat and those to avoid.

Light type	Suitability for use near migratory shorebird habitat
Low Pressure Sodium Vapour	✓
High Pressure Sodium Vapour	✓
Filtered* LED	✓
Filtered* metal halide	✓
Filtered* white LED	✓
LED with appropriate spectral properties for species present	✓
White LED	X
Metal halide	X
White fluorescent	×
Halogen	X
Mercury vapour	×

<sup>\* &#</sup>x27;Filtered' means this type of luminaire can be used *only* if a filter is applied to remove the problematic wavelength light.

# Appendix I - Migratory Landbirds

Light pollution impacts migratory landbirds at breeding and overwintering sites but the period of birds' annual cycles when they are migrating between the two and associated with stopover habitats while birds are in transit may represent the most serious times of concern. Collision is a serious threat and can take place when nocturnally migrating landbirds are attracted to and disoriented by lights of buildings or other structures. Such collisions may occur directly, while migrating at night, or indirectly, when they crash into reflective surfaces on mornings following attraction to built environment areas after a night's migration.

Other threats from light pollution include physiological and behavioural impacts that alter aspects of annual, diel and circadian ecology and phenology. Reducing artificial light emission into the environment during periods of intense migration can reduce the negative impacts on migratory landbirds. Weather forecasts and radar can be used to predict these intense migration periods when mitigation is most important.

This appendix covers migratory landbirds although much of the information included is also relevant for mitigating against the impacts of light pollution on non-migratory landbirds. There is no simple definition of 'landbirds' but, for example, the taxonomic scope for the <u>African-Eurasian Migratory Landbirds Action Plan (AEMLAP)</u> "comprises populations of Galliformes, Gruiformes, Charadriiformes, Columbiformes, Caprimulgiformes, Apodiformes, Cuculiformes, Coraciiformes, Piciformes and Passeriformes, which are principally ecologically dependent on terrestrial habitats and for which the entire population, or significant proportions of the population, cyclically and predictably cross one or more national jurisdictional boundaries." Not all species/populations of the orders listed are covered by AEMLAP are regarded as landbirds, however, and, indeed, some Charadriiformes are covered by <u>Appendix H</u>-<u>Migratory Shorebirds</u> (families *Glareolidae*, *Scolopacidae* and *Charadriidae*). The <u>Memorandum of Understanding on the Conservation of Migratory Birds of Prey in Africa and Eurasia covers Falconiformes and Strigiformes</u>.

Additionally, a search combining "migratory" and "landbirds" on the <u>BirdLife International Data Zone</u> gives a result of 1,290 extant species including (amongst many others) species in the families *Tyrannidae* (Tyrant-flycatchers) (113 species), *Accipitridae* (Hawks, Eagles) (80), *Muscicapidae* (Old World Flycatchers and Chats) (76), *Hirundinidae* (Swallows and martins) (58), *Parulidae* (New World warblers) (53) *Cuculidae* (Cuckoos) (50), and *Thraupidae* (Tanagers) (40).

### **Conservation Status**

Lists of globally threatened and near-threatened African-Eurasian migratory landbird species, species with decreasing global population trends, and species with increasing, stable or unknown global population trends are available in Annex 3 of <u>AEMLAP</u>. See Table 14 for the conservation status of landbird species according to the IUCN Red List.

Table 14: Landbird conservation statuses according to **IUCN** 

	Threatened						
	CR	EN	VU	Subtotal threatened	NT	LC	DD
Accipitriformes	13	20	24	57	31	162	1
Caprimulgiformes	12	19	23	54	39	498	10
Charadriiformes	11	15	25	51	45	281	2
Columbiformes	13	18	34	65	50	237	1
Coraciiformes	4	0	13	17	26	142	1
Cuculiformes	2	2	8	12	8	131	0
Falconiformes	0	2	6	8	6	50	0
Galliformes	11	20	45	76	48	183	0
Gruiformes	9	11	29	49	14	104	2
Passeriformes	91	196	348	635	515	5450	24
Piciformes	3	9	14	26	43	414	1
Strigiformes	4	11	28	43	27	167	2

Key: CR (critically endangered), EN (endangered), VU (vulnerable), NT (near threatened), LC (least concern), DD (data deficient)



Figure 30 Sociable Lapwing (Vanellus gregarious). Photo: Sergey Dereliev.

#### **Distribution and Habitat**

A common pattern is for migratory landbirds to breed in the temperate, boreal, or Arctic biomes of the northern hemisphere during the boreal summer, and then to spend the non-breeding season in the warmer biomes of the northern hemisphere temperate and subtropics and northern and southern hemisphere tropics, with fewer species migrating very long distances to reach the temperate zones of the southern hemisphere during the austral summer (Kirby et al., 2008). Intra-tropical migrants follow the productive 'rainy season' as the intertropical convergence oscillates annually from the Tropic of Cancer to the Tropic of Capricorn and back again. In the southern hemisphere, the predominant migratory pattern in the southern hemisphere is for birds to breed in the temperate latitudes of South America, Africa and Australasia, and to migrate to the tropics and subtropics in the austral winter (Kirby et al., 2008).

For a detailed review of bird flyways see UNEP/CMS (2014), noting that a flyway is defined as "a geographical region within which a single migratory species, a group of migratory species – or a distinct population of a given migratory species – completes all components of its annual cycle (breeding, moulting, staging, non- breeding etc.). For some species and groups of species these flyways are distinct 'pathways' linking a network of key sites. For other species/groups, flyways are more dispersed" (UNEP/CMS, 2014). It should be noted that even though flyways group birds into generalised strategies and patterns of movements, broad front movements may characterise these strategies and patterns. Furthermore, flyways do not necessarily capture all patterns and strategies, with some populations and species traversing multiple flyways.

The East Asian-Australasian Flyway (EAF) is bounded by the 90<sup>th</sup> meridian on the west and the Pacific Ocean on the east (Yong et al., 2021). It includes boreal, temperate and tropical biomes and has 387 migratory landbird species making it the most diverse of the world's flyways. It also has the most threatened species. Two main migratory corridors are recognised in the EAF; the 'island' or 'oceanic' route which links eastern Russia and Japan to the Philippines and eastern Indonesia, and the 'mainland' route which links eastern Russia, China and continental Southeast Asia.

Over two billion birds travel the Afro-Palaearctic bird migration system annually, comprising over 100 species, over 80% of which are songbirds and near-passerine birds (Briedis et al., 2019; Moreau, 1972). Long-distance migrants travel between European breeding and sub-Saharan non-breeding grounds via two broadly defined flyways (the Western flyway and the Eastern flyway) which converge between 10 and 20° E in Central Europe (Briedis et al., 2019).

Billions of landbirds migrate in North America annually. In the spring, 2.5 billion migratory landbirds migrate in and out of the contiguous USA at the south of the country and 2.7 billion at the north (Dokter et al., 2018). Three flyways have been identified in North America: a western flyway located to the west of 103° W longitude and an eastern flyway and a central flyway which are interrelated and located east of 103° W (La Sorte et al., 2014). Most New World landbirds spend the winter in tropical or south temperate latitudes with the majority staying north of the equator in Mexico, the West Indies or northern Central America, but with some species travelling further into southern South America (Faaborg et al., 2010). As north temperate breeders move northwards during the Nearctic spring, birds from the temperate zone of South America move northward to avoid the austral winter. An average of 2.1 billion birds migrate through the Gulf of Mexico in the spring to reach their Nearctic breeding grounds (Horton et al., 2019b). Smaller spatial migrations also take place, for example with birds that breed at high elevations migrating to lower elevations before winter (Faaborg et al., 2010). Some lowland tropical species also migrate according to annual wet and dry cycles.

Migratory landbirds need suitable habitat for feeding, resting or moulting during their migration (Newton, 2008). Different strategies are used to move between habitats while migrating. Some birds require closely interspersed habitats, others fly greater distances to pass ecological barriers such as over expanses of sea, desert or mountains, before reaching the next relevant habitat, whilst others undertake long-distance flights from one hemisphere to another. Appropriate feeding areas before departure and upon arrival as well as appropriate stop-over sites are essential for migrating birds.

## **Effects of Artificial Light on Migratory Landbirds**

It has long been known that light at night has powerful effects on migratory birds. For example, century-old records exist of extensive lighthouse collisions, and hunting, tourism and research have systematically employed light to capture birds (Harvie-Brown, 1880; Beadnell, 1937; Jones and Francis, 2003). For example, perhaps the most well-known capture site of landbirds

is Ngulia Lodge in Kenya where floodlights were used to illuminate wildlife for tourism from the 1960s, before a programme of mist-netting and banding began which has banded nearly a million migrating birds (Moreau, 1972; Watson, 2017).

Seabirds and migratory shorebirds are recognised as needing protection from light pollution and they are covered by Appendices G and H of these Guidelines. Migratory landbirds are also at risk from the negative impacts of artificial light at night with additional threats such as collisions with buildings and, therefore, this appendix has been developed to provide further advice.

Of the 298 migratory landbird species considered by Cabrera-Cruz et al. (2018), all but one had light pollution in their geographic distribution range. Light pollution was relatively greater within the passage ranges of nocturnally migrating landbirds compared to their distribution ranges during the other phases of their annual cycle. Long distance migrants often leave from and arrive in areas with low levels of light pollution, but during migration they frequently cross areas with high urban development and light pollution. Horton et al. (2019a) found that in the eastern USA autumn migration routes take landbirds over areas with more light pollution than spring routes, whereas on the west coast of the USA, landbirds have higher exposure during spring migration. Chicago, Houston and Dallas are the US cities where landbirds were most exposed to anthropogenic light, regardless of season.

Flight routes of landbirds can be affected by ALAN either through attraction or, conversely, aversion. Attraction can occur through a "beacon effect," evident in numerous publications including, recently, Van Doren et al (2017). The illumination of buildings with indoor and outdoor lighting, as well as contributions from other structures such as artistic installations, arenas, stadia, towers and billboards, can create a skyglow visible for tens to hundreds of kilometres. Numerous birds (e.g. Bruderer et al., 2018; dashboard.birdcast.info) fly between ground level and 700 metres above ground level, bringing them into close proximity to attractive and disorienting light, and so, too, to structures with which they can collide (e.g. Van Doren et al., 2021; Korner et al., 2022; Lao et al., 2023). Although previous research highlighted age, migration, phenology, and often specific weather conditions associated with collisions, particularly those associated with poor visibility and increased moisture in the air (Elmore et al., 2021a; Riding et al., 2021; Colling et al., 2022; Lao et al., 2023; Scott et al., 2023), clear air conditions are also associated with large attraction events when illumination can expand for many tens of kilometres (e.g. Van Doren et al., 2017). Birds aggregate in large numbers, circle and or decrease their flight speeds, remain in close proximity to light, which increases the risks of collision and predation, and alter social behaviours (e.g. flight calling) Van Doren et al., 2017; Winger et al., 2019).

Light attracts and disorients nocturnally migrating birds. Numerous studies highlight these behavioural responses, including attraction and disorientation (e.g., aggregation, circling) and disproportionate occurrences of birds in urban areas because of these behaviours, as well as enormous numbers of dead birds due to collisions (Allen, 1880; Gastman, 1886; Cochran and Graber, 1958; Evans Ogden, 1996; Longcore and Rich, 2004; Gauthreaux and Belser, 2006; Spoelstra and Visser, 2013; La Sorte et al., 2017; McLaren et al., 2018; Winger et al., 2019; La Sorte and Horton, 2021; Korner et al., 2022).

#### Mechanisms by which light affects landbirds

The mechanism which causes birds to aggregate in light is not fully understood and could be due to magnetoreception disruption, misinterpretation of natural light cues, or due to an effect on avian vision such as disruption, or because it enables "a visual refuge" (Evans et al., 2007).

Many light orientations affect birds. Upward pointing lighting and lights on tall buildings or structures affect flight behaviour of night migrating landbirds (Cabrera-Cruz et al., 2021). Van

Doren et al. (2017) found that birds reacted to vertically-oriented light beams up to 4km above the ground, importantly during clear sky conditions (see case study on the 'Tribute in Light'). However, low-rise lights which point downwards can also have an impact on landbird behaviour, causing them to turn horizontally or vertically within their flight paths (Cabrera-Cruz et al., 2021).

Collision is a major concern when considering how ALAN affects migrating landbirds. A study in Minneapolis, Minnesota found that lighting area and lighting proportion had a statistically significant positive association with the number of landbird collisions at building façades (Lao et al., 2020). This study found that "the area of lighted windows and proportion of glass lighted at night were important predictors of collisions, and that lighting area in particular was a better predictor than glass area, glass percentage, and the maximum and average sizes of glass panes." Loss et al. (2019) also "found evidence that the proportion of glass lighted at night influences bird collision fatalities in spring, as well as the number of species colliding overall and in spring." A study at the Post Tower in Bonn, Germany found that its illuminated façade attracted birds (mainly passerines) which subsequently collided with the building (Korner et al., 2022). When the façade illumination was reduced, there was a significant reduction of casualties. Unlike in many other studies, Korner et al. searched for casualties throughout the night. They found that the majority of casualties happened at night, and not, as sometimes assumed, in the early morning.

In the USA, between 365 and 988 million birds die each year due to collisions with buildings and other human-built structures (Loss et al., 2014). Most of these deaths involve collisions with buildings, particularly windows, and involve migrating native species (Elmore et al., 2021b). The number of fatal bird collisions in the USA, Canada and Mexico is greatest for migratory, insectivorous and woodland-inhabiting species (Elmore et al., 2021a). Of the birds killed at communication towers in the USA and Canada, the majority are neotropical migrants and 97.4% of birds killed are passerines, mostly warblers (Parulidae, 58.4%) (Longcore et al., 2013). The most visible publications regarding building collisions relate to sampling in the eastern USA during migration, and this bias is represented in the species which have been identified as being particularly vulnerable to collisions (Loss et al., 2014). The timing of migration may affect a species' susceptibility to collision, with birds which migrate at night more likely to suffer a collision than diurnal migrants (Nichols et al., 2018; Colling et al., 2022). Within species, juveniles are over-represented, possibly due to lack of experience (Colling et al., 2022).

Collisions may be more likely to take place at night in some areas during certain weather conditions, for example when there is low cloud, fog or rain and birds are flying at lower altitudes (Newton, 2007; Elmore et al., 2021b). Studies at offshore installations have found that migrating passerines are more attracted to artificial light on overcast nights (Poot et al., 2008; Rebke et al., 2019). The attraction effect of blue light at narrow passes in mountain ranges in Southwest China was also greatest during nights with fog and headwinds with the majority of the birds captured being passerines (456 of 705 birds) with herons, cuckoos, doves and crakes also caught (Zhao et al., 2020). However, attraction even in clear sky conditions (e.g. Van Doren et al., 2017) and imperfect mortality sampling suggests more information is needed to clearly define under what conditions such collisions are more prevalent.

Some studies suggest that glass or window area may be more of an influencing factor than lighted area. Based on casualties in the morning, Parkins et al. (2015) concluded that the amount of glass on a building façade next to an urban park in New York may have a greater effect on collisions than the amount of light emitted from the façade. Configuration of glass on building façades may also be relevant during daytime, with reflections of nearby habitat confusing birds (Schneider et al., 2018). Potential solutions include physical barriers which cover windowpanes, the use of patterns in manufactured panes which are visible by birds when viewed from outside or the application of adhesives which uniformly cover the glass

surface (Klem, 2008). Adhesives or decals need to be applied so that the gaps between them are small (5-10cm / 2-4 inches). There is also a potential for the use of ultraviolet (UV) coverings which are visible to birds but not humans. The use of single items such as a falcon silhouette has not been found to be effective. Further information is available here and here.

A study which looked at over 70,000 nocturnal bird-building collisions in Cleveland, Ohio, and Chicago, Illinois, in the USA found an interaction between flight calling and collisions where landbirds had been attracted by ALAN (Winger et al., 2019). This may be because calls from individuals which have been attracted to the light cause more birds to be attracted to the lit area. Flight-calling behaviour is, therefore, an important predictor of collision risk (Winger et al., 2019). Gillings and Scott (2021) found that nocturnally migrating thrush call rates in the UK were higher over bright urban areas compared to darker villages. The mechanisms involved are not clear – whether birds are altering their routes to pass over lit areas, whether they fly at lower altitudes over lit areas, increase their call rate over lit areas or remain longer over lit areas (Watson et al., 2016). The effects of artificial light need to be considered when comparing abundance across sites (Gillings and Scott, 2021).

Positive phototaxis is not the only reaction observed in migrating landbirds. Sometimes migrating birds may avoid brightly lit areas (negative phototaxis). Experimental evidence shows that bright beams lead to aversive shifts in direction, speed and altitude of migratory birds (Bruderer et al., 1999). Some observational data support these findings. For example, birds stopping over in Sabancuy and Cancun in the Yucatan peninsula, Mexico during their migration avoided bright lights in spring during stopover (Cabrera-Cruz et al., 2020). In Cancun, more birds stopped over in areas away from bright lights in the fall/autumn too though there were still relatively high bird densities closest to bright areas. Cabrera-Cruz et al. (2020) proposed that naïve and ALAN-attracted birds are selected out during their southward migration in the fall and that a higher proportion of ALAN-resistant individuals return north in the spring.

When birds are attracted to or repelled by ALAN during their migration, this could result in migration being less efficient, and time and energy requirements to complete it are increased (La Sorte et al., 2017; Rebke et al., 2019). If birds are attracted to urban areas, they may find less suitable habitat for foraging as well as increased hazards such as predators (cats, dogs, rats etc.) and collision risks (La Sorte et al., 2017).

Effects of ALAN on timing of migration and other seasonal behaviours are expected to be substantial especially through disruption of biological clocks. For example, songbirds are known to misinterpret ALAN as a longer photoperiod (Dominoni and Partecke, 2015), associated with continental-scale advancements of laying dates across the USA (Senzaki et al., 2020). Fewer studies have looked into effects of ALAN on migration timing. As predicted from interpreting ALAN as a longer photoperiod, purple martins (*Progne subis*) that experienced the highest number of nights with ALAN at their overwintering sites were found to depart for their spring migration an average of 8 days earlier than those that experienced no artificial light (Smith et al., 2021). They also arrived 8 days earlier at their breeding sites. It is possible that night migrants that synchronise migration to the lunar cycle suffer similar mistiming (Norevik et al., 2019). Delayed or early arrival at breeding or wintering grounds caused by ALAN mean that survival and reproductive success could potentially be impacted if there is a mistiming with environmental conditions.

Migratory and non-migratory birds also experience other effects of ALAN. Dependent on their anatomy, they can sometimes benefit from artificially extended feeding opportunities, but birds also incur further physical costs (Lebbin et al., 2007; Sanders et al., 2021; Senzaki et al., 2020). These include impaired physiology and health because of disruption of the circadian clock (e.g., Dominoni et al., 2013; Kernbach et al., 2020). Because long-distance migrants are typically insectivores, they may also be particularly affected by massive declines in insects

which have been linked to ALAN (Owens et al., 2020). Attraction to ALAN could also negatively impact nocturnally migrating landbirds by increasing their exposure to air pollution and fine particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>) in particular (La Sorte et al., 2022). Of the three flyway systems assessed (Americas, Africa-Europe and East Asia-Australasia) by La Sorte et al. (2022), the East Asian-Australasian flyway had the strongest ALAN-PM<sub>2.5</sub> correlations within its regions of passage.

#### Wavelength, intensity and direction

Landbirds are able to differentiate between and, potentially, react differently to different colours (Rebke et al., 2019). Most landbirds have a visual spectrum which extends into the UV range, as well as non-visual light perception, for example in the brain (Falcón et al., 2020). In addition to visual information, migratory birds also use information from the earth's magnetic field for navigation. Magnetoreception presumably involves two pathways. One, presumably located in the beak, uses magnetite as a compass substrate. The second one is light-dependent and likely involves a protein, probably a cryptochrome, which is activated by blue light and is located in the retina including in cones (Günther et al., 2018; Pinzon-Rodriguez et al., 2018). In caged birds, monochromatic red light and darkness led to disorientation. However, free-flying migrants successfully navigate at night, for example by the stars or possibly using the light-independent magnetic compass.

Some studies have attempted to determine whether landbirds react to different light wavelengths. In a study by Poot et al. (2008) nocturnally migrating birds were recorded as being attracted to and disoriented by red and white light (with visible long-wavelength radiation). Poot et al. (2008) found it hard to identify birds to a species level but identified that they were mostly passerines including thrushes and smaller songbirds but also some shorebirds, ducks and geese. Gauthreaux and Belser (2006) also reported that migrating birds were attracted by longer wavelengths in the light emitted by ceilometers and that when longer wavelengths were filtered out so that mainly UV light was emitted, attraction was greatly reduced. They also reported greater disorientation caused by red lights than white strobe lights.

Poot et al. (2008) reported that the birds in their study were less disoriented by blue and green light (containing less or not visible long wavelength radiation). Evans (2010) questioned Poot et al.'s findings because of the variability in cloud conditions during the study periods, the sample sizes and the lack of information about migration density. Evans (2010) recommended further research but also suggested that "even though encountering red light may lead to disablement of a birds' geomagnetic navigation system, perhaps red light would ultimately be safer because birds are theoretically much less sensitive to it visually at night and fewer birds might therefore be influenced by it". A study carried out by Evans et al. (2007) had found "no evidence that bird aggregation occurs because a light is red", and Zhao et al. (2020) also found that nocturnally migrating birds (mostly passerines) were rarely attracted to longwavelength red light. In their study, short-wavelength blue light caused the strongest phototactic response. Rebke et al. (2019) found that significantly more passerines were attracted to continuous green, blue and white light than to red light at an offshore installation. Recently, Adams et al. (2021) reviewed research looking at the effects of ALAN on birds and found that most studies had looked at Passeriformes followed by shorebirds and seabirds. They highlighted the need for further research into how different coloured lights affect birds as they found that most studies had focused on red light.

Flashing lighting (on aviation obstruction towers, for example) causes less aggregation of nocturnally migrating songbirds than continuous lighting (Evans et al., 2007). Communication towers lit only with flashing lights (white, flashing strobes; red, strobe-like lights or red, flashing, incandescent lights) caused fewer bird mortalities when compared to those towers lit with a

combination of red, flashing lights and red, non-flashing lights (Gehring et al., 2009). Rebke et al. (2019) found that when crossing the sea when stars were not visible, more nocturnally migrating passerines were drawn to continuous lights than blinking lights.

Light intensity may be relevant as well as wavelength (Cohen et al., 2021), although nocturnally migrating passerines flying over the sea are known to have been attracted by even relatively low intensity sources of light (Rebke et al., 2019).

#### **Mitigation**

Since 1993, <u>Fatal Light Awareness Program (FLAP) Canada</u> has worked to reduce deadly landbird collisions with buildings. In 1995, FLAP Canada launched the first <u>"Lights Out"</u> initiative with World Wildlife Fund Canada with building managers turning off their lights at night to help migrating landbirds. This campaign has led to many other similar <u>initiatives across North America</u> and a number of cities and organisations have produced guidelines about how to reduce light pollution for landbirds and how to improve building design to prevent collisions (see Associated Guidance below). In the USA, <u>bird collision deterrence</u> is included as a credit in the Green Building Council's LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) system which determines standards of sustainability for the commercial, residential and institutional building industries.

Turning off exterior lights has dramatic and immediate positive effects in reducing behavioural responses of birds to light and allowing birds to resume typical migratory behaviours (Van Doren et al., 2017). This has been clearly demonstrated in New York City at the "<u>Tribute in Light</u>" (TiL) where bird densities near the installation "exceeded magnitudes 20 times greater than surrounding baseline densities during each year's observations". Behavioural disruptions disappeared when lights were extinguished, highlighting that the removal of light during nights with substantial bird migration is a viable strategy for minimising potentially fatal interactions involving ALAN, structures, and birds.

For some species, nights of intense migration can be forecast so mitigation measures can be focussed on times when there is a greater risk for migratory landbirds. Weather radar can be used to predict migration and, therefore, mitigation can be targeted at particular periods of time, and/or specific weather conditions (Elmore et al., 2021b). Horton et al. (2021) found that the majority of total migratory passage (54.3%) took place on 10% of nights for each season in the contiguous United States and, therefore, recommended that using near-term ecological forecasting would mean that mitigation actions could be taken according to "dynamic, real-time conservation alerts." Mitigation efforts such as "Lights Out" programmes, BirdCast "Lights Out Alerts" (see <a href="here">here</a>, and <a href="here">here</a>, and <a href="here">here</a>) and other specific migration alerts, could all be informed by radar data and could take into account particular periods of the night depending on migration speeds and weather conditions (Elmore et al., 2021b).

# **Environmental Impact Assessment of Artificial Light on Migratory Landbirds**

As a minimum, infrastructure with artificial lighting that is externally visible should have <u>Best Practice Lighting Design</u> implemented. An EIA should be undertaken where there is important habitat for landbirds within a relevant distance of a project. The following sections step through the <u>EIA process</u> with specific consideration for landbirds.

Where artificial light is likely to affect migratory landbirds, consideration should be given to mitigation measures at the earliest point in a project and used to inform the design phase.

It is important to recognise the spatial and temporal characteristics of migratory corridors for some migratory landbird species. Species typically use established migratory pathways at predictable times and artificial light intersecting with an overhead migratory pathway should be assessed in the same way as for ground-based populations.

#### Associated guidance

- AEWA Plan of Action for Africa 2019-2027
- East Asian Australasian Flyway Partnership 2019-2028 Strategic Plan
- Bird Cast
- FLAP
- Toronto's Best Practices Effective Lighting
- American Bird Conservancy's Bird-Friendly Building Design
- Approved conservation advice.

#### Qualified personnel

Lighting design/management and the EIA process should be undertaken by appropriately qualified personnel. Lighting management plans should be developed and reviewed by appropriately qualified lighting practitioners who should consult with appropriately trained ornithologists and/or ecologists.

#### Step 1: Describe the project lighting

The type of information collated during this step should consider the <u>effects of artificial light on migratory landbirds</u>. Landbirds are susceptible when active at night while migrating, foraging etc. The location and light source (both direct and skyglow) in relation to breeding, overwintering and stopover sites as well as migration route should be considered.

#### Step 2: Describe migratory landbird population and behaviour

The species, life stage and behaviour of landbirds in the area of interest should be described. This should include the conservation status of the species; abundance of birds; how widespread/localised the population is; the regional importance of the population; and seasonality of landbirds utilising the area.

Where there are insufficient data available to understand the population importance of demographics, or where it is necessary to document existing landbird behaviour, field surveys and biological monitoring may be necessary.

#### Biological monitoring of landbirds

Any biological monitoring associated with a project should be developed, overseen and results interpreted by an appropriately qualified biologist or ornithologist to ensure reliability of the data.

The objectives of monitoring in an area likely to be affected by light include:

- Understanding the habitat use and behaviour of the population (e.g. migrating, foraging, breeding). Important habitat for landbirds may need to be determined on a country-by-country basis. <a href="Natura 2000">Natura 2000</a> Sites in Europe and <a href="Key Biodiversity Areas">Key Biodiversity Areas</a> (KBAs) could be a starting point.
- Understanding the size and importance of the population

Describing landbird behaviour prior to the introduction/upgrade of light

The data will be used to inform the EIA process and assess whether mitigation measures are successful. Suggested minimum monitoring parameters (what is measured) and techniques (how to measure them) are summarised in Table 15.

Table 15. Recommended minimum biological information necessary to assess the importance of a migratory landbird population. Note: the information in this table is not prescriptive and should be assessed on a case-by-case basis.

Survey Effort	Duration	References
Direct visual monitoring – during the day and at night when observers can see birds in illuminated nocturnal scenarios.	Multiple times daily during peak movement periods and also throughout the year.	Van Doren and Horton, 2018  Loss et al., 2023 <u>Bird Cast</u> <u>Globam</u>
Radar based analysis using broad scale weather surveillance radar networks or smaller scale monitoring.	This can happen every 5-10 minutes in terms of the scans, and continuously for at least 10% of nights during migration season, ideally not randomly assigned.	
Acoustic monitoring to detect nocturnally migrating birds that are vocal.	Same as above.	
Thermal imagers to see migration as it happens.	Similar to above.	
Moon watching to understand broad patterns of movements.	Whenever available.	
Analyses of individual tracking devices that provide detail on nocturnal aerial distributions of birds.	Whenever available.	
Citizen science-based mortality surveys.	Regularly during day and night.	

#### Additional migratory landbird monitoring

- Monitor the population (during different seasons) to establish a benchmark for assessing abundance before, during and after construction, and during operations to detect project-related change.
- Measure nocturnal light levels at foraging sites and nocturnal roost sites before and after the construction period of a project.

- Monitor nocturnal roost sites using acoustic recording devices and/or infrared cameras to determine nocturnal roost site use following the introduction of artificial light.
- Install camera traps at key locations to monitor collisions.
- Conduct nightly assessments of target lighting/areas to identify and collect birds which
  have collided with infrastructure. Daytime surveys should also be carried out so that
  collisions with glass can be identified. Conduct observations post-dusk and pre-dawn
  with night vision goggles to assess activity/interactions.
- Track movement using land-based radar to determine existing flightpaths.

As a minimum, qualitative descriptive data on visible light types, location and directivity should also be collected at the same time as the biological data. Handheld camera images can help to describe the light. Quantitative data on existing sky glow should be collected, if possible, in a biologically meaningful way, recognising the technical difficulties in obtaining these data. See Measuring Biologically Relevant Light for a review.

#### Step 3: Risk assessment

The objective is that light should be managed in a way that the normal behaviours of migratory landbirds are not disrupted. They should be able to undertake critical behaviours, such as foraging and reproduction. Nor should they be displaced from important habitat. These objectives should be considered in the risk assessment process.

In considering the likely effect of light on migratory landbirds, the assessment should consider the existing light environment, the proposed lighting design and mitigation/management, and behaviour of landbirds at the location. Consideration should be given to how the landbirds perceive light. This should include both wavelength and intensity information and perspective. To discern how/whether landbirds are likely to see light, a site visit should be made at night and viewed from areas used by the birds. Consideration should be given to how birds will see light when in flight. This could potentially be done using technology such as drones.

#### Step 4: Lighting management plan

This should include all relevant project information (Step 1) and biological information (Step 2). Maps of important areas for migratory landbirds and/or potential conflict areas should be integrated into the planning process. The lighting management plan should outline proposed mitigation. For a range of migratory landbird specific mitigation measures please see the Migratory Landbird Light Mitigation Toolbox below. The plan should also outline the type and schedule for biological and light monitoring to ensure mitigation is meeting the objectives of the plan and triggers for revisiting the risk assessment phase of the EIA. The plan should outline contingency options if biological and light monitoring or compliance audits indicate that mitigation is not meeting objectives.

#### Step 5: Biological and light monitoring and auditing

The success of the impact mitigation and light management should be confirmed through monitoring and compliance auditing and the results used to facilitate an adaptive management approach for continuous improvement.

Relevant biological monitoring is described in Step 2: Describe migratory landbird population and behaviour. Concurrent light monitoring should be undertaken and interpreted in the context of how migratory landbirds perceive light and within the limitations of monitoring techniques described in <a href="Measuring Biologically Relevant Light">Measuring Biologically Relevant Light</a>. Auditing, as described in the lighting management plan, should be undertaken.

#### Step 6: Review

The EIA should incorporate a continuous improvement review process that allows for upgraded mitigations, changes to procedures and renewal of the lighting management plan.

## **Migratory Landbird Light Mitigation Toolbox**

Appropriate lighting design/lighting controls and mitigating the effect of light will be site/project and species specific. Table 16 provides a toolbox of management options relevant to migratory landbirds. These should be implemented in addition to the six <a href="Best Practice Light Design">Best Practice Light Design</a> principles. Not all mitigation options will be practicable for every project. Table 17 provides a suggested list of light types appropriate for use near important migratory landbird habitat and those to avoid. The precautionary principles should be applied reducing ALAN to protect migratory landbirds whenever possible.

Table 16: Light management options for migratory landbirds

Management Action	Detail
Turn out lights for as much of the night as possible.	Exterior lights and interior lights that spill light outside should be turned off for as much of the night as possible to prevent negative impacts on migratory landbirds.
Keep exterior lighting to a minimum.	Try to stay below legally permitted light levels with outdoor lighting, noting that the desired functionality can often be achieved with lower light levels. Good visibility for humans depends on avoiding too high contrasts between max. and min. visible luminance. If visible luminance is reduced, e.g. by shielding or suitable optical design, overall lower illuminance levels can achieve an even better visibility then higher illuminance levels, if the visible luminance is also higher.
Keep lighting on land and at sea (e.g. fishing boats, offshore wind farms, oil and gas platforms) at a minimum.	At sea, migratory landbirds regularly crash land on vessels, so deck lights, navigational spot and floodlights should all be kept to a minimum.
Use motion sensors to turn lights on only when needed.	LEDs have no warm up or cool down limitations so can remain off until needed and provide instant light when required.
Avoid high intensity light of any colour.	Keeping light intensity as low as possible will minimise impact on migrating landbirds during flight and at stopover sites.
Adapt spectra. As recommended in Best Practice Lighting Design. Use lights without blue, violet and ultraviolet wavelengths where possible.	Limit blue light and eliminate UV light.  Different scientific studies have come to varying conclusions regarding how different coloured light impacts birds and it is, therefore, important to refer to the latest peer-reviewed literature regarding this issue so that any new developments can be taken into consideration.
Use flashing/intermittent lights rather than continuous light if obstruction lighting is needed.	Flashing lights can be used at offshore wind farms or oil/gas platforms, communication towers and other structures to reduce attraction/collisions.

Management Action	Detail
If continuous light is needed use red	Red light appears to attract fewer birds.
light.	
Aim lights downwards.	Aim light onto only the surface area requiring illumination. Use shielding to prevent light spill into the atmosphere and outside the footprint of the target area.
Prevent indoor lighting reaching outdoor environment.	Use fixed window screens or window tinting on fixed windows and skylights to contain light inside buildings. Where possible use black-out blinds, shutters, curtains, localised task lighting, glass with reduced visible light transmittance values / 'smart glass'.
Implement actions when birds are likely to be present. This includes peak migration periods (flyway locations).	Most migration occurs within fixed time periods, and according to local conditions. Within these time periods, bird migration usually peaks on a subset of nights. Migration forecasts can be based on designated systems, such as radar, on other information such as weather forecast, or on long-term data sets including citizen science. Migratory seasons should therefore be taken into consideration when temporary lighting is being planned e.g. at festivals.
Use curfews to manage lighting during migration seasons e.g. lights out from sunset to sunrise.	Extinguish as many exterior lights as possible and block light spill from internal light sources during curfews.
Do not use spotlights, searchlights, floodlights and roof-top lighting.	Upward facing lights can affect migratory bird flight behaviour and should not be used.
Turn off façade lighting during migration seasons (especially upward directed spotlights, floodlights and roof-top lighting).	Upward facing lights can affect migratory bird flight behaviour and should not be used at all but particularly not when birds are migrating. If upward facing lights are used for some reason, they should be switched off when birds congregate in them so that birds can disperse and continue their migration. Downward facing façade lighting can contribute to overall skyglow and light pollution and should therefore also be avoided.
Define major flyways and stopover sites as ALAN-free areas with the goal to retain or restore night sky luminance and the ambient lighting levels to natural levels.  Encourage building owners and occupants to turn out all lights visible outside during migration seasons through "Lights Out" programmes.	Such information can be based on long-term data sets including citizen science, and on rapidly increasing tracking information. Tracking information is partly freely accessible in repositories especially Movebank.org  For more information see: https://birdcast.info/science-to-action/lights-out/https://www.audubon.org/lights-out-program  Publicise positive outcomes to encourage further uptake of "Lights Out" programmes.
Monitor the effectiveness of "Lights Out" programmes including reductions in energy-usage, cost, light emissions, bird collisions and bird mortality.	Citizen scientists can be engaged, e.g. for monitoring of casualties, and asked to provide logistics information e.g. on costs (see Loss et al., 2023).

Management Action	Detail
Take into account bird migration forecasts, where available, in the management of artificial light at night on flyways.	https://birdcast.info forecasts migration in the USA and https://globam.science forecasts migration in Europe and North America.
Develop migration forecasts globally	Key areas should be identified where migration forecasts could help plan light pollution mitigation actions (see Van Doren and Horton, 2018).
Take into consideration differences in spring and fall/autumn migrations.	In some locations birds may be more exposed to light pollution during one of their migrations.
Implement weather specific measures.	In locations where more bird-building collisions are recorded during foggy/overcast days, alerts should be issued requesting lights to be turned off when bad weather is forecast.
Integrate maps of hazard areas for migrating landbirds into the planning process.	Hazard areas are areas where large numbers of birds are likely to come into contact with artificial light at night.
Buildings with high levels of bird mortality should apply appropriate mitigation measures based on expert advice building specific mitigation methods.	Mitigation measures may vary from structure to structure.
Minimise the reflection of vegetation and water features on building façades.	Birds perceive reflections of vegetation, landscapes or sky to be real. By minimising reflection on building façades, the risk of collision can be lowered for birds which have been attracted by light pollution to areas where bird-building collision is a risk. Refer to existing building guidelines for how to reduce collision risks for example Toronto's Best Practices Glass.
Conduct regular surveys to monitor landbird collisions during peak migration periods.	This is necessary to assess whether "Lights Out" programmes are being successful and to highlight which buildings/locations need mitigation measures.
Instruct monitors in methods of caring for injured birds before they can be transported to a wildlife rehabilitator.	For example: https://flap.org/finding-an-injured-bird/
Use other materials to remove need for lighting.	Glow in the dark paths, reflective paints and tapes and/or self-luminous materials for signs, curbs, paths and steps can all be used instead of installing lighting.

Table 17 Where all other mitigation options have been exhausted and there is a human safety need for artificial light, this table provides commercial luminaires recommended for use near migratory landbird habitat and those to avoid.

Light type	Suitability for use near migratory landbird habitat
Low Pressure Sodium Vapour	✓
High Pressure Sodium Vapour	✓
Filtered* LED	✓

Filtered* metal halide	✓
Filtered* white LED	<b>~</b>
LED with appropriate spectral properties for species present	<b>&gt;</b>
White LED	×
Metal halide	×
White fluorescent	×
Halogen	×
Mercury vapour	×

<sup>\* &#</sup>x27;Filtered' means this type of luminaire can be used *only* if a filter is applied to remove the problematic wavelength light.

# Appendix J – Bats

As they are nocturnal, bats are particularly susceptible to the impacts of light pollution and a number of their behaviours including foraging, commuting, drinking, roosting and migrating can be disrupted. Natural darkness should be maintained wherever possible in areas where bats are present. Due to the great diversity amongst species, if artificial light is present or is to be introduced, mitigation measures should be site and species specific.

As many bat species are insectivores, consideration needs to be given to how their insect prey is impacted by artificial light and how this, in turn, affects bats.

Bats are a highly diverse group of flying mammals within the order Chiroptera, with over 1,400 species, divided into 21 families. In recent decades many new species have been described; over 270 new species have been described since 2005 (Frick et al., 2020). See Table 18.

Table 18: Families of Chiroptera (Burgin et al., 2020 and Simmonds and Cirranello, 2023)

Family		Number of species
Cistugidae	Wing-gland bats	2
Craseonycteridae	Hog-nosed bat	1
Emballonuridae	Sac-winged bats	55
Furipteridae	Smoky bats	2
Hipposideridae	Old World leaf-nosed bats	90
Megadermatidae	False vampire bats	6
Miniopteridae	Long-fingered bats	37
Molossidae	Free-tailed bats	132
Mormoopidae	Ghost-faced bats	18
Mystacinidae	Short-tailed bats	2
Myzopodidae	Sucker-footed bats	2
Natalidae	Funnel-eared bats	11
Noctilionidae	Bulldog bats	2
Nycteridae	Slit-faced bats	15
Phyllostomidae	New World leaf-nosed bats	227
Pteropodidae	Old World fruit bats	199
Rhinolophidae	Horseshoe bats	110
Rhinonycteridae	Trident bats	9
Rhinopomatidae	Mouse-tailed bats	6
Thyropteridae	Disk-winged bats	5
Vespertilionidae	Evening bats	523

Chiroptera is the second most speciose mammalian group and yet there remain key challenges in understanding its taxonomy, which to some extent remains in flux, and the ecological roles played by bats (Kruskop, 2021). Bats exhibit a wide variety of lifestyles – for example in their foods, with many eating insects and others eating fruit and nectar— and their wide range of behaviours and habitats makes it challenging to provide guidelines that reduce the effects of artificial light at night for all species. Hence, the overarching recommendation that specific guidelines should be developed on a local basis to suit the species and habitat concerned.



Figure 31 Greater horseshoe bat (Rhinolophus ferrumequinum). Photo: Paulo Barros.

#### **Conservation Status**

According to the <u>IUCN Red List</u> 219 species of Chiroptera are considered threatened (either Critically Endangered, Endangered or Vulnerable). Ninety-four species are Near Threatened, 773 are Least Concern and 237 are Data Deficient. Many of the species which have only been described in recent years have still not been classified by the IUCN (Frick et al., 2020).

Bats are protected under various international treaties and agreements including the <u>Habitat Directive of the European Union</u>, the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS, Bonn 1979) and the <u>Agreement on the Conservation of Populations of European Bats (EUROBATS)</u> which was set up under CMS in 1994. At the 8<sup>th</sup> session of the Meeting of the Parties of EUROBATS in 2018, <u>Resolution 8.6 Bats and Light Pollution</u> was adopted.

The following Chiroptera species are listed on Appendix I of the <u>Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Flora and Fauna</u> (CITES, Washington 1973): *Acerodon jubatus, Pteropus insularis, Pteropus loochoensis, Pteropus mariannus, Pteropus molossinus, Pteropus pelewensis, Pteropus pilosus, Pteropus samoensis, Pteropus tonganus, Pteropus ualanus, Pteropus yapensis. Acerodon spp. (except the species included in Appendix I) and Pteropus spp.* (except the species included in Appendix I and *Pteropus brunneus* which is not included in the Appendices) are on Appendix II. *Platyrrhinus lineatus* (Uruguay) is on Appendix III.

In 2015, a <u>Letter of Intent Related to Efforts to Promote Conservation of Bats</u> in the United Mexican States, the United States of America and Canada was signed.

#### **Distribution and Habitat**

Bats can be found on all continents except Antarctica, and they are particularly abundant in the tropics and some temperate ecosystems (Voigt and Kingston, 2016). The highest concentrations of species are in tropical America, tropical Africa and Southeast Asia (the Indochina, Sumatra, Borneo region) (Proches, 2005). Southeast Asia is a global hotspot with

at least 388 species (Yoh et al., 2022). Europe and North America have fewer than 50 species each (Ulrich et al., 2007).

#### Important habitat for bats

Bats require suitable habitat for roosting, commuting, foraging, drinking and other key behaviours. Habitat choice is species-specific and some bats will travel further than others to find their preferred habitat (Bat Conservation Trust, 2023a). Insectivorous bat species, for example, may have a preference for foraging at waterways, in woodlands or over grasslands and farmlands. Foraging areas around and near maternity roosts are important habitat areas for bats particularly because the energy demands for pregnant and lactating females are high (Kyheröinen et al., 2019). The commuting areas linking foraging areas and maternity roosts are also important. Commuting routes may follow natural landscape features such as rivers, hedgerows and tree-lined footpaths (Bat Conservation Trust, 2023b).

Regarding habitat for pteropodid species, many are reliant on plantations and gardens whereas only 11% are dependent on primary vegetation only, and fifteen species use urban landscapes to forage (Aziz et al., 2021). This means that the majority are using habitats which could potentially bring them into conflict with humans.

### **Effects of Artificial Light on Bats**

As largely nocturnal mammals, bats are particularly susceptible to disruption from ALAN. Roosting, emerging, commuting, foraging, drinking, swarming, migrating and mating behaviours could all potentially be disrupted (see <u>Glossary</u> for definitions of roost, commuting route and swarming). More examples are provided below, and bats are considered under two broad headings dividing them into principally insect feeding and fruit/nectar feeding species (including pteropodid and phyllostomid bats).

Trawling bats which feed on insects and small fish are also known to be impacted by artificial light at night (Haddock, 2018). Bats which feed on blood (subfamily Desmodontinae) are not considered here due to a lack of information regarding how they are impacted by ALAN. Future research should look at these groups.

This is not meant to be an exhaustive review but is intended to highlight what is known of some of the concerns and hence the rationale for addressing light pollution for bat species. It should be noted that most of the available information on the effects of artificial light on bats comes from temperate areas, where the vast majority of the species are in the family Vespertilionidae, all insectivores, and very little or no work has been done in tropical areas. More work is being done, but it will be years before we have a clear view of the general patterns. Thus, a precautionary approach should be adopted until we know more.

#### Effects of Artificial Light on Insectivorous Bats

Many bats rely on invertebrates for their food. A large part of understanding behaviours of insectivorous bats around artificial lights requires understanding how their insect prey is attracted to lights (Voigt et al., 2018a).

#### Mechanisms by which light affects insects

Eisenbeis (2006) reviewed the different ways in which insect behaviour is affected by artificial lights including the "fixation" or "captivity" effect, the "crash barrier" effect and the "vacuum cleaner" effect., The "fixation" or "captivity" effect is when the insect may fly directly into the

light and die immediately, it may orbit the light until caught by a predator or until it dies from exhaustion, or it may manage to move away from the light for a while but as it remains inactive because of exhaustion or because it is dazzled by the light it is, therefore, at greater risk of predation. The "crash barrier" effect occurs when streetlights prevent insects from following their original foraging or migratory route, subsequently causing them to get trapped by the "captivity" effect. The "vacuum cleaner" effect is when lights attract insects that are not foraging or migrating, leading to their deaths and, potentially, causing a reduction in the local population. As well as attraction, lights can have other impacts on nocturnal insects, such as their visual systems being desensitised, a loss of ability to recognise objects in their environment and temporal or spatial disorientation (Owens and Lewis, 2018). For insects such as mayflies that normally oviposit on water cued by how light is polarised by the water surface to lay their eggs, artificial light can lead to them being drawn to asphalt surfaces and ovipositing on roads and bridges which are artificially lit (Szaz et al., 2015).

The strength of attraction also depends on the type of lamp used and the wavelengths it emits. Spectral composition may be more important than light intensity for insects (Longcore et al., 2015) with UV emitting lights attracting more insects (Barghini and Souza de Medeiros, 2012). However, Bolliger et al. (2020) found that intensity could also be relevant and that the more light emitted by LED streetlights in Switzerland, the more insects were caught in insect traps. Heteroptera were particularly sensitive to light levels and the dimming of lights seemed to benefit them. Caution is needed when using how many insects are attracted to a light to assess a particular light source's ecological impact as some types of light may suppress flying activity and, therefore, attract fewer insects (Boyes et al., 2021). The distance from which insects can be attracted to lights varies depending on background illumination and the height of the artificial light (Eisenbeis, 2006). During the full moon, for example, fewer insects are attracted to artificial lights.

There may be differences between insect orders in terms of what kind of light they are attracted to (Desouhant et al., 2019). More Coleoptera were attracted to a high-pressure sodium (HPS) light than an LED, whilst Diptera were more diverse around LEDs (Wakefield et al., 2018). Different families of Lepidoptera respond differently to light. For example, shorter wavelength lighting attracted more Noctuidae than longer wavelength lighting (Somers-Yeates et al., 2013). Geometridae were attracted by both wavelengths. Certain moth species or families might be more attracted by UV light than others, with those attracted to UV-emitting lamps dying from either exhaustion or predation, while others are less affected (Straka et al., 2021).

There is concern that artificial light at night, alongside other drivers including habitat loss, pesticide use, invasive species and climate change, is contributing to the rapid decline of insects worldwide (Owens et al., 2020). This decline in insects has many implications including, of course, for insect predators such as bats (Voigt et al., 2018a).

Some actions which are recommended for reducing obtrusive light, light spill and skyglow, such as shielding of lights, are not sufficient to prevent insects in the immediate area of a light from being affected (Owens et al., 2020). Insect conservation requires the limiting of lighting to necessary areas, using the lowest safe intensity and reducing the number of fixtures installed especially close to ecologically vulnerable areas. Seasonal approaches may also be appropriate in some cases. How insects are affected by polarization and flicker rate needs further investigation.

#### Impacts of artificial light on bat foraging activity

Presence of insects under lights may attract some species of foraging bats, particularly fast-flying aerial hawking species which forage in open areas (e.g. genera *Eptesicus, Nyctalus* and *Pipistrellus*) (Stone et al., 2015; Lacoeuilhe et al., 2014). *Eptesicus* species in Sweden have

been found to benefit from the increase in prey available at bright streetlights (Rydell, 1992). However, a short-term increase in availability of insects at light sources may cause insect populations to decline in the long term and thereby reduce food availability for bats. Bats which forage near artificial lights may put themselves at greater risk of predation.

More light-averse species such as *Myotis, Plecotus* or *Rhinolophus* may avoid foraging near both bright and dimmed streetlights and could, therefore, lose foraging sites when artificial light is installed (Stone et al., 2015; Luo et al., 2021). In Missouri, USA, Eastern red bats (*Lasiurus borealis*) actively forage around lights, particularly just after sunset, whereas other species, including big brown bats (*Eptesicus fuscus*) and gray bats (*Myotis grisescens*), avoid lit areas (Cravens and Boyles, 2019).

These differences in foraging around artificial lights have led to bat species being divided into light-sensitive or light-tolerant/light-exploiting species. However, Voigt et al. (2018a; 2021) warned against such labels, as the reaction of a species to light can vary depending on several factors according to the specific situation. They categorised the likely responses of the different European bat genera in different situations as either an averse response, a neutral response or an opportunistic response (see Voigt et al., 2018a). A recent review found that how bats are impacted by ALAN depends on the context including the activity being undertaken by the bat as well as on the species' foraging guild or guilds (Voigt et al., 2021). Although foraging guild can be a good generalisation, there can still be variation between species and so care should be taken not to overly generalise. Precaution should still be taken as light may not impact bat behaviour but may still impact physiology which can be difficult to monitor or measure. All European species react sensitively to ALAN near their roosts and to the illumination of drinking sites (Russo et al. 2017), possibly because of the increased risk of predation. In areas where they commute or forage, effects are more varied.

ALAN can cause a shift in community composition and may disadvantage some species (Russo et al., 2019; Seewagen and Adams, 2021). Introducing LED lighting to foraging habitat, led to a decrease in the presence and activity of little brown bats (*Myotis lucifugus*) and a reduction in activity for big brown bats and silver-haired bats (*Lasionycteris noctivagans*) in Connecticut, USA, while red bats and hoary bats (*Lasiurus cinereus*) were not affected by the lights (Seewagen and Adams, 2021). A study in Italy found that ALAN influenced niche separation between common pipistrelles (*Pipistrellus pipistrellus*) and Kuhl's pipistrelles (*Pipistrellus kuhlii*), which are both streetlamp foragers (Salinas-Ramos et al., 2021). Kuhl's pipistrelles used artificially lit areas more frequently than common pipistrelles. Species richness in Peru decreased with artificial light intensity although eight species were recorded using urban areas with high levels of ALAN (Mena et al., 2021).

For some species, ALAN along forest edges increases the probability of bats flying inside the forest (Barré et al., 2021). This suggests that bats use landscape structures when they react to light, for example to avoid predation. A study in Sydney, Australia found that bat activity was higher in forest interiors compared to forest edges and that slower-flying species, which are adapted to cluttered environments or with high characteristic echolocation call frequency, were negatively affected by ALAN at the forest edge (Haddock et al., 2019a). The activity of this group (which included *Nyctophilus* spp., *Rhinolophus megaphyllus*, *Vespadelus vulturnus*, *Chalinolobus morio* and *Miniopterus australis*) decreased after high UV mercury vapour lights were changed to low UV LEDs (Haddock et al., 2019b). The change to white LED streetlights could therefore cause a decline in some insectivorous bat species abundance or changes in community composition although this may depend on previous exposure to ALAN. Bats which are relatively naïve to ALAN are more likely to show a reaction to it than bats in environments with long-term sources of ALAN (Seewagen and Adams, 2021). In Singapore, for example, where there are extremely high levels of light pollution (Falchi et al., 2016), changing HPS streetlights for white LED streetlights did not influence bat activity (Lee et al., 2021). Species

that are less adapted to urban areas or areas with significant levels of ALAN may demonstrate behavioural changes.

Bat activity was found to be impacted by a white LED lamp with a luminous flux of 6480 lm (4000-4500 K) illuminating a cross section of river in the Central Italian Apennines (Russo et al., 2019). However, reactions were species specific. Daubenton's bat (*Myotis daubentonii*) activity declined under lit conditions and later at night, whereas Kuhl's pipistrelle's activity significantly increased under the light. Other species or species groups showed no significant effects. The decline in Daubenton's bat activity was not due to a change in food availability because Chironomidae and Ceratopogonidae numbers increased under the lit conditions, mainly closer to the LED lamp, although the insect community over the water showed no qualitative or quantitative changes. The bats, therefore, appeared to be avoiding the artificial lighting.

#### Impacts of artificial light on bat roosts

Artificial lights near roost sites (locations used by bats for resting and socialising during the day and, occasionally, during the night) can negatively impact bats by disrupting their emergence activity and subsequently leading to reduced foraging opportunities because of a reduction of time available for foraging as well as access to the peak availability of insects at dusk (Stone et al., 2015; Voigt at al., 2018a). Rydell et al. (2017) found that bat colonies in churches require one side or end of the church to remain unlit, preferably the part that is nearest to surrounding tree canopies, so that bats can exit and return to the roost in safety. Artificial light at a roost site can lead to increased predation particularly if bats are forced to use an alternative, suboptimal exit (Stone et al., 2015). In some circumstances, light can force a colony to abandon its roost. For example, a whole colony (1,000-1,200 females) of Geoffroy's bats (*Myotis emarginatus*) abandoned a roost at a church in Hungary when floodlights were installed (Boldogh et al., 2007). Colonies of brown long-eared bats (*Plecotus auritus*) no longer roosted at several country churches in Sweden which had floodlights installed (Rydell et al., 2017).

The presence of neutral white (broad spectrum of ~420-700 nm with peaks around 450 and 540-620 nm), red (spectrum between 620 and 640 nm with a peak around 630 nm) or amber (spectrum between 580 and 610 nm with a peak around 597 nm) LED at a cave entrance reduced the activity of four bat species: Schreiber's bent winged bats (*Miniopterus schreibersii*), long-fingered bats (*Myotis capaccinii*), Mediterranean horseshoe bats (*Rhinolophus euryale*) and Mehely's horseshoe bats (*R. mehelyi*), with red LED having the least negative effect (Straka et al., 2020). *Rhinolophus* species showed the strongest reaction. Straka et al. (2020) investigated the short-term effects of light on cave-dwelling bats but pointed out the potential for cumulative and long-term effects which could negatively impact entire colonies.

#### Impacts of artificial light on commuting behaviour

When artificial light disrupts commuting routes, bats may have to use suboptimal routes requiring increased flight time and energetic expenditure to arrive at their foraging grounds (Stone et al., 2015). They may also be at greater risk of predation or exposure to wind and rain. If no alternative route is available, then a colony may have to abandon its roost. Colony losses of brown long-eared bats in Sweden may also be associated with artificial illumination in their flight corridors (Rydell et al., 2021).

Vertical illuminance has been found to be a better predictor of bat activity than horizontal illuminance, and so light orientation needs to be taken into consideration when assessing the impacts of ALAN on bats (Azam et al., 2018).

Some species are more likely to avoid light. For example, serotine bats (*Eptesicus serotinus*), avoided lights at greater distances than other species (Azam et al., 2018). For these species, light may be particularly likely to form a barrier and the placement of streetlights can impact the movements of bats when they are foraging, for example. Bat activity in Sydney, Australia has been shown to be higher in forest interiors compared to forest edges whether there is artificial light at the forest edge or not (Haddock et al., 2019a). This highlights the importance of maintaining connections or corridors between forest areas, especially forests in or close to urban areas.

Daubenton's bats may be more impacted by artificial light when foraging than when commuting. A study by Spoelstra et al. (2018) found that commuting Daubenton's bats flying through culverts were not affected by artificial LED light of different colours (red, white, green) with a light intensity of  $5.0 \pm 0.2$  lx at the water level. The lack of response could have been due to the experimental set-up, the low light levels used or the location of the culverts, which passed under a road, and thereby the traffic noise may have deterred the bats more and encouraged them to still use the culverts despite the addition of the LEDs. Bat reactions to artificial light may be site specific and this highlights the importance of carrying out detailed environmental impact assessments.

#### Impact of wavelength and light intensity on bats

Bats are impacted by lights of differing colours and intensities (Voigt et al., 2021) though different species may be affected differently. During migration, soprano pipistrelles (*Pipistrellus pygmaeus*) and Nathusius's pipistrelles (*Pipistrellus nathusii*) showed increased activity when a red LED (with a dominant wavelength of 623 nm) was on, though this was not associated with increased feeding, suggesting that the association of the bats with red light was due to phototaxis (Voigt et al., 2018b). Spoelstra et al. (2017), however, found that *Pipistrellus*, *Plecotus* and *Myotis* species were equally abundant in red illuminated areas compared to a dark control, suggesting that there was no phototactic response when bats were not migrating. Barré et al. (2021) found that *Pipistrellus* species were more likely to fly inside a forest area when they were near red or white lights (compared to dark control areas) and that the probability was greater for red light as the bats got closer to the light.

During migration, *Pipistrellus* did not show increased general activity at a warm-white LED light source (dominant wavelength 581 nm), but they did demonstrate increased foraging compared to the dark control (Voigt et al., 2018b). Spoelstra et al. (2017) found that *Pipistrellus* species were more abundant around white and green lights while *Myotis* and *Plecotus* species avoided them. Barré et al. (2021) also found that for *Myotis* and *Plecotus*, white lights had a more significant effect than red lights, prompting them to fly inside a forest area when near the lights. For *Eptesicus* and *Nyctalus*, bats were significantly more likely to fly inside a forest near white light, though as they got closer to the lights, the probability of flying in the forest was stronger for both red and white lights. Contrasting results in studies on light spectra could be due to condition-dependent effects of ALAN on bats, for example before and during the migration period when vision plays a more dominant role than echolocation (Voigt et al., 2018b).

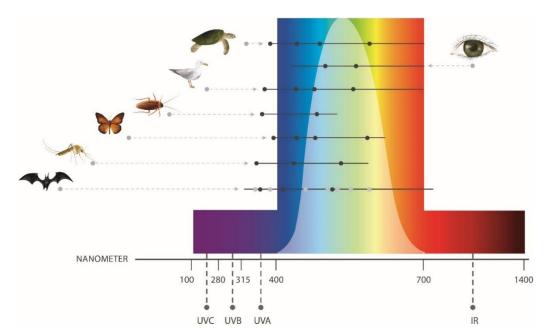


Figure 32 Comparative light perception among different species groups

Note: Horizontal lines show a broad generalisation of the ability of humans and wildlife to perceive different wavelengths. Dots represent reported peak sensitivities. Black dots for bats represent peak sensitivities in an omnivorous bat, based on Winter et al. (2003); grey dots represent potential peak sensitivities in bats, derived from Feller et al. (2009) and Simões et al. (2018). Figure adapted from Campos (2017).

A study using dim, flickering UV lights (>400 nm) to deter bats from a wind turbine found that, in fact, bats' responses were more indicative of attraction than deterrence (Cryan et al., 2022). As there was not a significant increase in insect activity, it appeared to be the illuminated surface of the wind turbine rather than the presence of insects which attracted the bats. Straka et al. (2019) found that different species respond differently to the emission of UV wavelengths. Common pipistrelles and Nathusius's pipistrelles showed increasing activity with an increasing number of UV emitting streetlamps whereas Soprano pipistrelles, and bats in a group including the species *Nyctalus* and *Eptesicus* and the Particoloured bat (*Vespertilio murinus*) (which could not be distinguished according to their echolocation calls) responded negatively to mercury vapour and metal halide streetlights which emitted UV light.

Light intensity is important as well as spectrum. ALAN that is brighter than moonlight can disrupt foraging and mating in bats as well as interfering with entrainment of the circadian system (Voigt et al., 2018a). Increasing illuminance led to a decrease in bat activity and buzz ratio with white LED lamps while the opposite effect was found with low-pressure sodium (LPS) lamps (Kerbiriou et al., 2020). This could have been due to an associated greater predation risk under stronger LED light which resembles daylight more than the light produced by LPS. Different species are sensitive to different light intensities and some species avoid lit environments, regardless of light intensity or spectrum (Kerbiriou et al., 2020). Illuminance values lower than 1 lx had a negative effect on light-sensitive *Myotis* species, whereas common pipistrelles and lesser noctules (*Nyctalus leisleri*), were most active between 1 lx and 5 lx. (Azam et al., 2018).

Even relatively short periods of artificial lighting can have a negative impact on bats so reducing the period of time areas are lit is one mechanism to reduce impacts of ALAN, as well as reducing light intensity. Boldogh et al. (2007) reported that for greater horseshoe bat (*Rhinolophus ferrumequinum*), Geoffroy's Bat and lesser mouse-eared bat (*Myotis oxygnathus*), even a one-hour lighting period after dusk can cause significant disruption in

behaviour and growth. Geoffroy's bat was particularly sensitive to light and would not leave the roost until it was totally dark. Azam et al. (2018) also found that the negative effect of ALAN on *Myotis* species continued even after streetlights had been turned off.

#### **Effects of Artificial Light on Fruit and Nectar Feeding Bats**

Little is known about how tropical fruit and nectar feeding bats are affected by ALAN (Rowse et al., 2016), although they tend to avoid areas which are well-illuminated (Hoyos-Díaz et al., 2018). ALAN may prevent them from commuting and dispersing seeds leading to genetic isolation of illuminated plants and other important impacts on ecosystems (Lewanzik and Voigt, 2014). In areas where deforestation and light pollution are increasing, ecosystem functioning may be seriously affected. Old World fruit bats are important pollinators and seed dispersers with a number of species migrating seasonally to follow food resources (Aziz et al., 2021). The straw-coloured fruit bat (*Eidolon helvum*), for example, plays an important role in long-distance seed dispersal in sub-Saharan Africa (Aziz et al., 2021), one of the regions of the world with the lowest levels of light pollution (Falchi et al., 2016). With increasing urbanisation rates in some countries in Sub-Saharan Africa (UN, 2019), there is a potential for increased light pollution to disrupt fruit bat activities with a knock-on effect for ecosystems.

Six times fewer great fruit-eating bats (*Artibeus lituratus*) and Jamaican fruit-eating bats (*A. jamaicensis*) were captured in a secondary growth forest patch in Venezuela when HPS lamps were installed (Hoyos-Díaz et al., 2018). Light pollution was also found to impact the intensity with which great and Jamaican fruit-eating bats visited *Ceiba pentandra* trees in Yucatan, Mexico (Dzul-Cauich and Munguía-Rosas, 2022). As pollinators, the reduction in bat visitations could have impacted reproductive success for the trees but, in fact, this was not the case and the artificial light (mean level  $5.06 \pm 0.86$  lx with the highest level of 18.20 lx in this study) had a direct and positive effect on *C. pentandra* reproductive success.

The time when Indian flying foxes (*Pteropus giganteus*) emerge from their tree roosts is highly correlated with sunset and day length (Kumar et al., 2018). All individuals from a roost will emerge within less than an hour, as will greater short-nosed fruit bats (*Cynopterus sphinx*) (Murugavel et al., 2021). For pteropodid bats that roost in dark caves (e.g. Leschenault's rousette, *Rousettus leschenaultii*), emergence times are more spread out, with peak emergence time varying according to the moon phase. Their flight activity is restricted to lower light levels than tree-roosting species. Different species may, therefore, respond differently to light pollution. Floodlights have been used successfully as a management tool to deter flying foxes from roosting in particular trees in Queensland, Australia (State of Queensland, 2020). In areas where flying foxes are protected under State legislation, therefore, it is necessary to remove floodlights. Further investigation into how pteropodids respond to artificial light at night is needed.

Green cover is important for plant-eating bats and so increasing the presence of vegetation may be an important mitigation method to prevent any negative impacts from light pollution (Dzul-Cauich and Munguía-Rosas, 2022).

# **Environmental Impact Assessment of Artificial Light on Bats**

As a minimum, infrastructure with artificial lighting that is externally visible should have <a href="Best">Best</a> <a href="Practice Lighting Design">Practice Lighting Design</a> implemented to reduce light pollution and minimise impacts on bats. Where bat species are known to occur or are likely to occur in the area, an EIA should be undertaken. The following sections step through the <a href="EIA process">EIA process</a> with specific consideration for bats. In the European Union lighting within Natura 2000 sites should be subjected to a

specific assessment according to the Habitats and Species Directive (Council Directive 92/43/EEC).

Bats are susceptible to impacts from artificial light while roosting, commuting, foraging, drinking, returning to roosts, swarming and migrating. The location of light sources (both direct and skyglow) in relation to important habitats and features including roosts, caves, hibernacula, swarming sites, associated flightpaths, commuting habitat, foraging areas and water sources should be considered.

#### Associated guidance

- EUROBATS <u>Guidelines for consideration of bats in lighting projects</u> (Voigt et al., 2018a) particularly the section 'Carrying out impact assessments'
- Collins, J. (ed.) (2016) <u>Bat Surveys for Professional Ecologists: Good Practice</u> Guidelines (3<sup>rd</sup> edition). The Bat Conservation Trust, London
- EUROBATS <u>Guidelines for Surveillance and Monitoring of European Bats</u> (Battersby (comp.), 2017)
- The <u>DarkCideS</u> global database of bat caves and species contains information for geographical location, ecological status and species traits (Tanalgo et al., 2021)
- The Action Plan for the Conservation of All Bat Species in the European Union 2018-2024

#### **Qualified personnel**

Artificial lighting design/management and the EIA process should be undertaken by appropriately qualified personnel. Lighting management plans should be developed and reviewed by appropriately qualified lighting practitioners who should consult with appropriately qualified biologists and/or ecologists.

#### Step 1: Describe the project lighting

The information collated during this step should consider the Effects of Artificial Light on Bats.

Describe the existing light environment and characterise the artificial light likely to be emitted at the site. Information should include (but not be limited to): the location and size of the project footprint; the number and type of artificial lights - their height, orientation and hours of operation; site topography and proximity to bat habitat. This information should include whether artificial lighting will be directly visible to bats or contribute to skyglow; the distance over which this artificial light is likely to be perceptible; shielding or artificial light controls used to minimise impacts; and spectral characteristics (wavelength) and intensity of artificial lights.

#### Step 2: Describe bat population and behaviour

Follow the guidance for "Carrying out impact assessments" in the EUROBATS <u>Guidelines for consideration of bats in lighting projects</u> (Voigt et al., 2018a).

This should include a bat survey to find out which species occur in an area, where their roost sites, feeding areas and commuting routes are. Good practice guidelines for bat surveys exist and should be used. For example, Collins (2016) and Battersby (2017).

The species, behaviour and diet of bats roosting and foraging in the area of interest should be described. This should include the conservation status of the species; population trends (where known); how widespread/localised roosting for that population is; the abundance of

bats using the location; the regional importance of the population; the seasonality of roosting and breeding; and foraging requirements and foraging range from roosting.

Where there are insufficient data to understand the population importance or demographics, or where it is necessary to document existing bat behaviour, field surveys and biological monitoring may be necessary. While bat colony roost sites may be known, commuting paths are less likely to be known (Voigt et al., 2018a).

#### Biological monitoring of bats

Any monitoring associated with a project should be developed, overseen and results interpreted by appropriately qualified and experienced personnel to ensure reliability of the data.

The objectives of bat monitoring in an area likely to be affected by artificial light include:

- understanding the size and importance of the bat population(s);
- understanding any interspecies interactions (where multiple bat species are found at the same site);
- identifying roosts, commuting routes and foraging and watering areas where artificial lighting changes may occur; and
- describing bat behaviour at roost sites, foraging areas and commuting routes before and after the introduction/upgrade of artificial light.

The data will be used to inform the EIA and assess whether mitigation measures have the potential to be successful.

To understand existing bat behaviour it will be necessary to undertake monitoring (or similar approach) to determine bats' ability to forage, commute, roost and navigate prior to construction/lighting upgrades. Consideration should be given to monitoring a comparative control/reference site to ensure observed changes in bat behaviour are related to changes in the light environment and not broader climatic or other landscape-scale changes.

Artificial light can fragment and degrade bat habitat. Biological monitoring should include an adequate population survey to determine if there are important bat populations.

A well-designed behavioural monitoring programme will capture the following both before and after artificial lighting design implementation:

- Behaviour of bats at roost sites including location of roost used, type of roost used, time of first emergence, time of return to roost, duration of rest and torpor.
- Foraging activity of bats including location and type of foraging sites, time spent foraging, and prey availability.
- Commuting routes used by bats including location of commuting routes, time, and duration of commuting behaviour.

Surveys should be designed in consultation with a quantitative ecologist/biostatistician to ensure that the data collected provides for meaningful analysis and interpretation of findings.

As a minimum, qualitative descriptive data on visible light types, location and directivity should also be collected at the same time as the biological data. Quantitative data on existing skyglow should be collected, if possible, in a biologically meaningful way, recognising the technical difficulties in obtaining these data. See Measuring Biologically Relevant Light for a review.

#### Step 3: Risk assessment

The objective is that light should be managed in a way that the normal behaviours of bats are not disrupted. They should be able to undertake critical behaviours, such as foraging, commuting, and roosting. Nor should they be displaced from important habitat. These objectives should be considered in the risk assessment process.

In considering the likely effect of light on bats, the assessment should consider the existing light environment, the proposed lighting design and mitigation/management, and behaviour of bats at the location. Consideration should be given to how bats perceive light. This should include both wavelength and intensity information and perspective. To discern how/whether bats are likely to see artificial light, a site visit should be made at night and the area viewed from any known roosts and other key habitat. Similarly, consideration should be given to how bats will see light when in flight. This could be done using technology such as drones.

#### Step 4: Lighting management plan

This should include all relevant project information (Step 1) and biological information (Step 2). Maps of important bat areas and/or potential conflict areas should be integrated into the planning process. The lighting management plan should outline proposed mitigation. For a range of bat specific mitigation measures please see the <a href="Bat Light Mitigation Toolbox">Bat Light Mitigation Toolbox</a> below. The plan should also outline the type and schedule for biological and light monitoring to ensure mitigation is meeting the objectives of the plan and triggers for revisiting the risk assessment phase of the EIA. The plan should outline contingency options for additional mitigation or compensation if biological and light monitoring or compliance audits indicate that mitigation is not meeting objectives (e.g. artificial light is visible from bat roosts or roost populations decline).

#### Step 5: Biological and light monitoring and auditing

The success of the impact mitigation and light management should be confirmed through monitoring and compliance auditing and the results used to facilitate an adaptive management approach for continuous improvement and contribute to scientific knowledge information baselines.

Relevant biological monitoring is described in Step 2 above. Concurrent light monitoring should be undertaken and interpreted in the context of how bats and their prey perceive light and within the limitations of monitoring techniques described in <a href="Measuring Biologically Relevant Light">Measuring Biologically Relevant Light</a>. Auditing, as described in the lighting management plan, should be undertaken to ensure artificial lighting at the site is consistent with the lighting management plan and relevant conservation objectives.

#### Step 6: Review

The EIA should incorporate a continuous improvement review process that allows for upgraded mitigations, changes to procedures and renewal of the lighting management plan based on biological monitoring of artificial light impacts on bats.

### **Bat Light Mitigation Toolbox**

Appropriate lighting design/lighting controls and mitigating the effect of artificial light will be site, project and species specific. Where no data is available regarding how artificial light affects a particular bat species / behaviour / habitat, the precautionary principle should be followed and light pollution should be reduced. How lighting impacts insects should also be considered as this is relevant for many bat species.

All projects should incorporate the Best Practice Light Design Principles. Table 19 provides a toolbox of management options relevant to bats. These should be implemented in addition to the six <a href="Best Practice Light Design">Best Practice Light Design</a> principles. Not all mitigation options will be practicable for every project. Table 20 provides a suggested list of light types appropriate for use near important bat habitat and those to avoid.

The most effective management actions for mitigating the impact of artificial lights for bats include:

- maintaining natural darkness for all bat habitat
- maintaining dark, unlit corridors from roosts to foraging areas
- removing or redirecting artificial light directed at roosts or in their immediate vicinity
- removing, redirecting, or shielding artificial lights in known foraging areas keeping intensity as low as practicable, noting that incident light below 1 lx has been demonstrated to be disruptive to some bat species (Azam et al., 2018)

Other mitigation measures that may be less effective, but could be considered, include:

- implementing part-night lighting schemes
- modification of luminaires to narrow spectrum, longer wavelengths (such as red light) (Spoelstra et al., 2017; Haddock, 2018)
- installing motion sensor lighting, noting that this may cause a startle response and assessment of its effectiveness as a mitigation tool will be needed

Table 19: Light management options for bats

Management Action	Detail
Avoid adding artificial light to previously unlit areas.	Maintaining dark areas is crucial when managing effects on nocturnal species such as bats.
Implement appropriate mitigation where and when bats are likely to be present.	Roosts, commuting routes, foraging areas and water sources are areas used by bats that are most likely to be affected by artificial light. Any direct or indirect artificial light that is visible to a person standing in foraging habitats, commuting corridors or roost habitats will potentially be visible to a bat and should be modified to prevent it being seen.

Management Action	Detail
Turn out lights for as much of the night as	Exterior lights or interior lights which spill
possible.	light outside should be turned off for as
·	much of the night as possible to prevent
	negative impacts on bats.
Keep exterior lighting to a minimum.	Only light where necessary and minimise
	intensity. Stay below legally allowed light
	levels with outdoor lighting (noting that
	often these light levels are not legal, but
	professional society "standards" for
	example those developed by the IES and
	CIE in addition to legal prescriptions). Note
	that good visibility for humans depends on
	avoiding too high contrasts between max.
	and min. visible luminance. If visible
	luminance is reduced, e.g. by shielding or
	suitable optical design, overall lower
	illuminance levels can achieve an even
	better visibility then higher illuminance
	levels, if the visible luminance is also
	higher.
Use motion sensors to turn lights on only	This will mean areas remain dark for longer
when needed.	periods. LEDs have no warm up or cool
	down limitations so can remain off until
	needed and provide instant light when
	required. However, consider whether this
	will trigger a startle response for bats.
Avoid high intensity light of any colour.	Keeping light intensity as low as possible will reduce impacts on bats.
Use lights with reduced or filtered blue	Bats and their prey are particularly sensitive
wavelengths.	to short wavelength light. Blue light
	influences the circadian rhythm of
	vertebrates and can cause a shift of
	sleep/activity patterns.
Avoid violet and ultraviolet wavelengths.	While circadian effects are lower with violet
	than with blue wavelengths, insect
	attraction can be higher which can have
	implications for insectivorous bats.
Use LEDs with warmer spectral	Even if there is no strict correlation of blue
composition (<<2,700 K).	content to CCT, most white light sources
	with low CCT, i.e. warmer colour
	temperatures, also have lower blue content.
	Reviewing the amount of short wavelength
	light present in each light type using a
	spectral power curve is important to
Reduce visibility of light courses by	manage short wavelength light.
Reduce visibility of light sources by	Even distant light sources may attract
minimising radiance, using shielding and	wildlife because of their high luminance and
lowering luminaire height.	visibility from a far distance and so actions should be taken to minimise radiance.
Do not illuminate important habitats and	These important habitats should be kept
features including roosts, roost	dark by avoiding irradiance at these sites.
entrances/exits, caves, hibernacula,	They should not be illuminated with any
swarming sites, associated flightpaths,	They should not be multimated with any
Swamming sites, associated myntpaths,	

commuting habitat, foraging areas (including urban parks, gardens, forest edges, hedgerows) and drinking sites. Do not illiuminate façades of buildings that are close to important bat habitat e.g. roosts, caves, hibernacula, swarming sites, associated flightpaths, commuting habitat, foraging areas and water sources.  Maintain natural light/dark levels (as measured at the new moon) at roost entrances, exits and emergence corridors.  Do not illuminate flyways between roost entrances/exits and hedgerows, treelines and other commuting routes.  Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Avoid sillumination at foraging areas such swater bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Seek to separate lights including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Detail  Building façades should not be illuminated in order to reduce light pollution in general, but this is particularly important in areas close to/in bat habitat. Buildings which are known to house roosts should not be illuminated during the whole reproductive season.  Bats are particularly sensitive in these locations because of the risk of predation and so natural light/dark levels should be maintained.  Lighting can disrupt commuting routes leading to increased flight time and energy expenditure. Where feasible natural light/dark levels (new moon) should be maintained.  Bats can be deterred from foraging and drinking sites if they are illuminated and so there areas should be maintained. With natural light/dark levels (as measured at the new moon).  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shelding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid	_	
light can have negative effects.	Communing nabitat, foraging areas	spectra (including red light) because any
Do not illuminate façades of buildings that are close to important bat habitat e.g. roosts, caves, hibernacula, swarming sites, associated flightpaths, commuting habitat, foraging areas and water sources.  Maintain natural light/dark levels (as measured at the new moon) at roost entrances, exits and emergence corridors.  Do not illuminate flyways between roost entrances/exits and hedgerows, treelines and other commuting routes.  Do not illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troudps.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when	(including urban parks, gardens, forest	light can have negative effects.
are close to important bat habitat e.g. roosts, caves, hibernacula, swarming sites, associated flightpaths, commuting habitat, foraging areas and water sources.  Maintain natural light/dark levels (as measured at the new moon) at roost entrances, exits and emergence corridors.  Do not illuminate flyways between roost entrances/exits and hedgerows, treelines and other commuting routes.  Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when		
e.g. roosts, caves, hibernacula, swarming sites, associated flightpaths, commuting habitat, foraging areas and water sources.  Maintain natural light/dark levels (as measured at the new moon) at roost entrances, exits and emergence corridors.  Do not illuminate flyways between roost entrances/exits and hedgerows, treelines and other commuting routes.  Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and droests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and list duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with rootsts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when	,	<b>5</b> ,
sites, associated flightpaths, commuting habitat, foraging areas and water sources.  Maintain natural light/dark levels (as measured at the new moon) at roost entrances, exits and emergence corridors.  Do not illuminate flyways between roost entrances/exits and hedgerows, treelines and other commuting routes.  Lighting can disrupt commuting routes leading to increased flight time and energy expenditure. Where feasible natural light/dark levels should be maintained.  Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when		
habitat, foraging areas and water sources.  Maintain natural light/dark levels (as measured at the new moon) at roost entrances, exits and emergence corridors.  Do not illuminate flyways between roost entrances/exits and hedgerows, treelines and other commuting routes.  Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g., via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when		
illuminated during the whole reproductive season.  Maintain natural light/dark levels (as measured at the new moon) at roost entrances, exits and emergence corridors.  Do not illuminate flyways between roost entrances/exits and hedgerows, treelines and other commuting routes.  Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when	• .	
Maintain natural light/dark levels (as measured at the new moon) at roost entrances, exits and emergence corridors.  Do not illuminate flyways between roost entrances/exits and hedgerows, treelines and other commuting routes.  Lighting can disrupt commuting routes leading to increased flight time and energy expenditure. Where feasible natural light/dark levels (new moon) should be maintained.  Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats. Use light only temporarily and when	habitat, foraging areas and water sources.	
Maintain natural light/dark levels (as measured at the new moon) at roost entrances, exits and emergence corridors.  Do not illuminate flyways between roost entrances/exits and hedgerows, treelines and other commuting routes.  Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats. Use light only temporarily and when		_
measured at the new moon) at roost entrances, exits and emergence corridors.  Do not illuminate flyways between roost entrances/exits and hedgerows, treelines and other commuting routes.  Lighting can disrupt commuting routes leading to increased flight time and energy expenditure. Where feasible natural light/dark levels (new moon) should be maintained.  Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats. Use light only temporarily and when	NASSOCIANO DE CONTRACTOR DE LA COLOR DE LA COLOR DE COLOR	
entrances, exits and emergence corridors.  Do not illuminate flyways between roost entrances/exits and hedgerows, treelines and other commuting routes.  Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers		
Do not illuminate flyways between roost entrances/exits and hedgerows, treelines and other commuting routes.  Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats. Use light only temporarily and when		
Do not illuminate flyways between roost entrances/exits and hedgerows, treelines and other commuting routes.  Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  I lighting can disrupt commuting routes leading to increased flight time and energy expenditure. Where feasible natural light/dark levels (new moon) should be maintained.  Bats can be deterred from foraging and drinking sites if they are illuminated and so these areas should be maintained.  Some areas are only used by bats seasonally and light management should take this into consideration.  I deally do not light caves where bats are present. If necessary, only illuminate specific cave formations rather than the whole cave. Switch off lights when not needed.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill should be implemented.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers	entrances, exits and emergence comdors.	
entrances/exits and hedgerows, treelines and other commuting routes.  Ieading to increased flight time and energy expenditure. Where feasible natural light/dark levels (new moon) should be maintained.  Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when	Do not illuminate flyways between reest	
and other commuting routes.  Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shelding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sonly temporarily and when		
Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including striedlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Ilight/dark levels (new moon) should be maintained.  Bats can be deterred from foraging and drinking sites if they are illuminated and so these areas should be maintained.  Bats can be deterred from foraging and drinking sites if they are illuminated and so these areas should be maintained.  Bats can be deterred from foraging and drinking sites if they are illuminated and so these areas should be maintained.  Bats can be deterred from foraging and drinking sites if they are illuminated and so these areas should be maintained.  Bats can be deterred from foraging and drinking sites if they are illuminated and so these areas should be maintained with natural light/dark levels (as measured at the new moon).  Some areas are only used by bats seasonally and light management should take this into consideration.  Ideally do not light caves where bats are present. If necessary, only illuminate specific cave formations rather than the whole cave. Switch off lights when not needed.  Distance alone may not be enough. Good optical quality of luminaires is required to prevent spill light to locations away from the street. Shielding and other measures to reduce light spill should be implemented.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation should be avoided.  Light should	•	
Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sonly temporarily and when	and other community routes.	
Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Is at scan be deterred from foraging and drinking sites if they are illuminated and so these areas should be maintained with natural light/dark levels (as measured at the new moon).  Some areas are only used by bats seasonally and light caves where bats are present. If necessary, only illuminate specific cave formations rather than the whole cave. Switch off lights when not needed.  Distance alone may not be enough. Good optical quality of luminaires is required to prevent spill light to locations away from the street. Shielding and other measures to reduce light spill should be implemented.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers		` '
water bodies (rivers, ponds, canals) and forests, as well as at drinking sites, including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light only temporarily and when	Avoid illumination at foraging areas such as	
including small ponds and livestock drinking troughs.  Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when  natural light/dark levels (as measured at the new moon).  Some areas are only used by bats seasonally and light management should take this into consideration.  Some areas are only used by bats seasonally and light management should take this into consideration.  Some areas are only used by bats seasonally and light management should take this into consideration.  Ideally do not light caves where bats are present. If necessary, only illuminate specific cave formations rather than the whole cave. Switch off lights one teach should and one tight spill should be enough. Good optical quality of luminaires is required to prevent spill light to locations away from the street. Shielding and other measures to reduce light spill should be implemented.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct parts are present. If necessary, only illuminate are present. If nec		
Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Some areas are only used by bats seasonally and light management should take this into consideration.  Ideally do not light caves where bats are present. If necessary, only illuminate specific cave formations rather than the whole cave. Switch off lights when not needed.  Distance alone may not be enough. Good optical quality of luminaires is required to prevent spill light to locations away from the street. Shielding and other measures to reduce light spill should be implemented.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers		
Discourage visits to caves with bats present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when  Some areas are only used by bats seasonally and light management should take this into consideration.  Ideally do not light caves where bats are present. If necessary, only illuminate specific cave formations rather than the whole cave. Switch off lights one to light spill uniniaries is required to prevent spill light to locations away from the street. Shielding and other measures to reduce light spill should be implemented.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers	including small ponds and livestock drinking	natural light/dark levels (as measured at the
present, particularly those with nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Is lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when  Seasonally and light management should take this into consideration.  Ideally do not light caves where bats are present. If necessary, only illuminate specific cave formations rather than the whole cave. Switch off lights when not needed.  Distance alone may not be enough. Good optical quality of luminaires is required to prevent spill light to locations away from the street. Shielding and other measures to reduce light spill should be implemented.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers	troughs.	new moon).
nursery/maternity colonies or hibernating bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when		
bats so that there is no risk of artificial light being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when  Ideally do not light caves where bats are present. If necessary, only illuminate specific cave formations rather than the whole cave. Switch off light caves where bats are present. If necessary, only illuminate specific cave formations rather than the whole cave. Switch off light caves where bats are present. If necessary, only illuminate specific cave formations rather than the whole cave. Switch off light caves where bats are present. If necessary, only illuminate specific cave formations rather than the whole cave. Switch off light caves where bats are present. If necessary, only illuminate specific cave formations rather than the whole cave. Switch off lights when not needed.  Distance alone may not be enough. Good optical quality of luminaires is required to prevent spill light to locations away from the street. Shielding and other measures to reduce light spill should be implemented.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers	1 .	, ,
being introduced e.g. via flashlights / torches, or more permanent lighting.  Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers		take this into consideration.
Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when  Ideally do not light caves where bats are present. If necessary, only illuminate specific cave formations rather than the whole cave. Switch off lights caves of light caves where bats are present. If necessary, only illuminate specific cave formations rather than the whole cave. Switch off lights onested in fine caves.  Distance alone may not be enough. Good optical quality of luminaires is required to prevent spill light to locations away from the street. Shielding and other measures to reduce light spill should be implemented.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers	1	
Minimise lighting and its duration in caves. Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Ideally do not light caves where bats are present. If necessary, only illuminate specific cave formations rather than the whole cave. Switch off lights when not needed.  Distance alone may not be enough. Good optical quality of luminaires is required to prevent spill light to locations away from the street. Shielding and other measures to reduce light spill should be implemented.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when		
Only use lights when needed and limit them to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when  Distance alone may not be enough. Good optical quality of luminaires is required to prevent spill light to locations away from the street. Shielding and other measures to reduce light spill should be implemented.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers		Ideally do not light cayos where hate are
to areas away from bats.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when  Specific cave formations rather than the whole cave. Switch off lights when not needed.  Distance alone may not be enough. Good optical quality of luminaires is required to prevent spill light to locations away from the street. Shielding and other measures to reduce light spill should be implemented.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers		
whole cave. Switch off lights when not needed.  Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when		
Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when	to arous away from bate.	
Seek to separate lights, including streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when  Distance alone may not be enough. Good optical quality of luminaires is required to prevent spill light to locations away from the street. Shielding and other measures to reduce light spill should be implemented.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers		=
streetlights, from important bat habitats by an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when  optical quality of luminaires is required to prevent spill light to locations away from the street. Shielding and other measures to reduce light spill should be implemented.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers	Seek to separate lights, including	
an appropriate distance, and using shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when		
shielding and other measures to reduce light spill where appropriate.  Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when  street. Shielding and other measures to reduce light spill should be implemented.  Light spill should be implemented.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers		prevent spill light to locations away from the
Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when  Insectivorous bats may forage near vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers	shielding and other measures to reduce	
vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when  vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers	light spill where appropriate.	reduce light spill should be implemented.
vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when  vegetation and nectar/fruit feeding bats feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers		
feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats. Use light only temporarily and when feed directly from plants and therefore light on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers	Avoid directing light onto vegetation/plants.	
on vegetation should be avoided.  If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats.  Use light only temporarily and when  on vegetation should be avoided.  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers		
If lights need to be installed inside buildings with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats. Use light only temporarily and when  Light should only illuminate the direct pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers		
with roosts, use low intensity and highly directed light sources away from the bats. Use light only temporarily and when pathways of humans when needed to ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers	If lights pood to be installed inside buildings	
directed light sources away from the bats. Use light only temporarily and when  ensure their safety and should be switched off when not necessary. Automatic timers		
Use light only temporarily and when off when not necessary. Automatic timers		
	1	-
L HOCACA.   CALL DE ASEA. LICHES SHOUIG DE AGIOHISHICSHV	needed.	can be used. Lights should be automatically
turned off when it gets dark so that lights		7
are not accidentally left on throughout the		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		night.

Management Action	Detail
Install lights at lower heights so only target	Lights installed at lower heights will help
areas are illuminated, for example in	reduce light spill and unnecessary lighting
underpasses or by using bollard lights to	of dark areas.
light paths.	
Use other materials such as glow in the	In some circumstances lighting may not be
dark or light-coloured paths.	necessary for human orientation if
	alternative materials are used to highlight
	paths or to mark critical objects e.g. curbs
	or paths.
Create buffer zones between key bat	The key habitat should be maintained with
habitat and areas to be lighted.	no artificial light, the area next to the key
	habitat should have strictly limited
	illuminance, the area next to that should be moderately illuminated with the use of light
	barriers or screening, and, in the main
	development area where lighting is deemed
	most necessary, illuminance levels should
	be kept as low as possible. See Bat
	Conservation Trust and ILP (2018) for a
	useful diagram illustrating this.
Use non-reflective, dark-surfaced buildings,	Though it is preferable to avoid light spill by
walls, fences, and soft landscaping to block	installing high quality luminaires, if this is
light spill where appropriate. Vegetation	not enough, residual spill light can further
may also be used as a buffer.	be reduced by blocking it with walls, fences,
	soft landscaping or additional shielding.
	Where vegetation is used as a buffer,
	ensure that it is not directly illuminated.
Use orientation of light to mitigate negative	Light should never be directed towards
impacts.	habitats, drinking zones or other critical
	areas where bats are present. Adapting the orientation of luminaires can help to
	minimise spill light towards critical/key
	areas.
Consider placement of footpaths, open	The location of areas and pathways which
space, and number/size of windows in new	need to be illuminated should be oriented
developments to minimise light spill on to	away from habitats to reduce impacts.
key habitat.	
Install dimmable streetlights in areas	Streetlights can be dimmed depending on
where roads cross important bat habitats.	time of day, to reduce light levels in critical
Dim lights to lowest allowable levels.	times for bats (e.g. 2 hours after sunset),
	but can also be dimmed depending on
	traffic, so that they only turn on if traffic is
	detected. LED streetlights have no delay to
	ramp up light levels within seconds.
Only light areas at times when the light is	The first two hours after sunset are most
necessary. Ideally, start the dark phase of a	critical for disturbance of bats by artificial
lighting scheme within the first two hours	light because this often overlaps with times
after sunset to reduce impacts.	bats emerge from their roosts and are most
	active. Timing of lighting schemes should take this into account and ensure darkness
	or extreme low light levels during this time.
	or extreme low light levels duffly this tille.

Management Action	Detail
Use motion sensors and timers to reduce lighting periods to when lighting is necessary.	The trigger threshold should be set high (so that only large objects like humans trigger the sensors) and the trigger duration should be appropriately short (no more than a few minutes). Note that these devices require some degree of attention and maintenance.
Control lighting when bats are present and consider seasonal activities of bats, including migration, mating, and raising dependent young, to make appropriate lighting choices.	For example, in buildings which are used by bats only for a short period of time during the year, external lighting towards these buildings should be completely avoided during the period that bats are present.

Table 20 Commercial luminaire types that are considered generally less impactful for use near bat habitat, and those to avoid

Light type	Suitability for use near bat habitat
Low-pressure sodium vapour	✓
High-pressure sodium vapour	×
Filtered LED *	✓
Filtered metal halide *	✓
Filtered white LED *	✓
Narrowband Amber LED	✓
PC Amber	<b>✓</b>
White LED	×
Metal halide	×
White fluorescent	×
Halogen	×

<sup>\* &#</sup>x27;Filtered' means LEDs can be used **only** if a filter approved by the manufacturer is applied to remove the short-wavelength (< 500 nm) light.

# Glossary

**ACAP** is the Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels.

**ALAN** is Artificial Light At Night and refers to artificial light outside that is visible at night.

**Artificial light** is composed of visible light as well as some ultraviolet (UV) and infrared (IR) radiation that is derived from an anthropogenic source.

**Artificial skyglow** is the part of the sky glow that is attributable to human-made sources of light (see also **skyglow**).

**Biologically relevant** is an approach, interpretation or outcome that considers either the species to which it refers, or factors in biological considerations in its approach.

**Brightness** is the strength of the visual sensation on the naked eye when lit surfaces are viewed.

**Bulb** is originally a traditional source of electric light and is a component of a luminaire. Bulbs are also available as LED-retrofits with the same geometry as traditional bulbs for retrofitting in old luminaires. Modern LED luminaires do not have bulbs as light sources, but the LED are mounted on electronic boards.

Candela (cd) (photometric term) is a basic photometric unit of illumination that measures the amount of light emitted in the range of a (three-dimensional) angular span, corresponding to the luminous flux per solid angle in lm/sr. This should not be confused with the unit for luminance which is typically measured in candela per square metre (cd/m²) and includes the area of the light source.

**Charge Coupled Device (CCD)** is the sensor technology used in digital cameras. It converts captured light into digital data (images) which can be processed to produce quantifiable data.

**CIE** is the Commission Internationale de l'Eclairage (International Light Commission), which sets most international lighting standards. The most relevant international lighting standards are first published by CIE and later as a joint standard by CIE and ISO.

**CMS** is the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals or the Bonn Convention.

**Colour temperature** is used to describe the perceived colour of a white light source ranging from cold white (bluish) to warm white (yellowish), measured in Kelvin (K). Colour temperature is only used for black-body radiators and is in this case corresponding to their real temperature, and for daylight, while for artificial light sources the term "Correlated colour temperature" is used. A low correlated colour temperature such as 2,500 K will have a warm appearance while 6,500 K will appear cold.

**Commuting routes** are flight paths that are used regularly by bats to fly from a roost to a foraging area (and back) or to move between foraging areas or between roosts.

**Correlated Colour Temperature (CCT)** is used to characterise the perceived colour of an artificial white light source. It is correlated to the response of the human eye. Correlated colour temperature is expressed in Kelvin (K).

**Cumulative light** refers to increased sky brightness due to light emissions contributions from multiple light producers. Measured as **skyglow**.

**Disorientation** refers to any species moving in a confused manner e.g. a turtle hatchling circling and unable to find the ocean.

**EIA** is an Environmental Impact Assessment process.

**Electromagnetic radiation** is a kind of radiation including visible light, radio waves, gamma rays, and X-rays, in which electric and magnetic fields vary simultaneously.

**Fallout** refers to birds that collide with structures when disoriented.

**Feeding buzzes** are stereotypic sequences of echolocation calls indicating feeding is taking place.

**Footcandle (fc or ftc) (photometric term)** is a unit of illuminance used in America, it is based on the brightness of one candle at a distance of one foot. Measured in lumens per square foot, one ftc is equal to approximately 10.7639 lux. This is not an appropriate measure for understanding how animals perceive light. It should not be used in international documents, as it is not compliant to the international system of units SI.

**FMP** refers to the Field Management Program.

**Genetic population** (also known as genetic stock) is a discrete grouping of a species by genetic relatedness. Management of the species may be undertaken on a genetic population basis because each genetic population represents a unique evolutionary history which, if lost, cannot be replaced.

**Glare** refers to a condition of reduced or disabled visibility due to high luminance or extreme luminance contrasts. As glare is related to disturbing a visual task in humans, when the luminaire is properly mounted for its application, "low glare" luminaires may nevertheless exhibit very high visible luminance depending on the viewing angle under which the light source appears.

**Grounding** refers to events where birds fail to take their first flight from the nest or collide with a structure (adults and juveniles) and are unable to launch back into the air.

Hibernacula. See 'hibernation roost' under 'roost' below.

**Horizontal plane**, in relation to the light fitting, means the horizontal plane passing through the centre of the light source (for example the bulb) of the light fitting.

**HPS** is a high-pressure sodium lamp that produces a characteristic wavelength near 589 nm.

**Illuminance** is a **photometric** measure of the total luminous flux incident on a surface, per unit area. It is a measure of how much the incident light illuminates the surface, wavelength-weighted to correlate with human brightness perception. Illuminance is measured in **lux** (lx) or equivalently in **lumens** per square metre (lm/m²).

**Important habitats** are those areas that are necessary for an ecologically significant proportion of a species to undertake important activities such as foraging, breeding, roosting or dispersal. Important habitats will be species specific and will depend on their conservation status.

**Incandescent bulb** is a bulb that provides light by a filament heated to a high temperature by electric current. Its sale is banned in most countries because of its low energy efficiency.

**Intensity** is the amount of energy or light in a given direction. As a general term "intensity" can be used as a surrogate for illuminance or luminance, irradiance and all qualities related to light. Intensity per se is not a defined lighting term and should be avoided as soon as specific quantities (including units) need to be used or if specific effects of light are discussed. It can be used in a descriptive way, but not as a formal quantity.

**IR** is infrared radiation and represents a band of the electromagnetic spectrum with wavelength from 780 nm to 1 mm.

**Irradiance** (radiometric term) is a measurement of radiant flux at or on a known surface area, in W/m². This measure is more appropriate for understanding animal perception of light but needs to be weighted with the spectral sensitivity of a specific animal for the wavelengths contained in the perceived radiation.

**ISO** is the International Organization for Standardization. The fundamental CIE standards on light and lighting are also published as ISO standards.

**IUCN** is the International Union for the Conservation of Nature.

**Kelvin (K)** is the absolute unit for temperature and is equal in magnitude to one degree Celsius ( $^{\circ}$  C), but with a different zero point (0  $^{\circ}$ C = 273 K). Kelvin is typically used to describe **Correlated Colour Temperature (CCT)**. 6,000 K corresponds to the colour impression of a black body radiator at a surface temperature of 5,727  $^{\circ}$ C.

**Lamp** is a generic term for a source of optical radiation (light), often called a "bulb" or "tube". Examples include incandescent, fluorescent, high-intensity discharge (HID) lamps, and low-pressure sodium (LPS) lamps, as well as light-emitting diode (LED) modules and arrays. In modern LED luminaires, the LED are mounted on electronic boards which are denominated as "light engines". The term "bulb" is only used for LED arrangements integrated in the traditional shapes of former classical light sources.

**LED** is a light-emitting diode, or a semiconductor light source that emits light when current flows through it. This process works mainly for blue, red and green LED. For white LED, see Phosphor-converted LED (PC-LED).

**Light fitting (luminaire)** is the complete lighting unit. It includes the bulb, reflector (mirror) or refractor (lens), the ballast, housing and the attached parts.

**Light** is the radiant energy that is visible to humans. Light stimulates receptors in the visual system and those signals are interpreted by the brain making things visible. As animals have different sensitivities for vision, wavelengths, which are not considered as light, can be perceived by animals. Such wavelengths are denominated as radiation.

**Light pollution** refers to **artificial light** that alters the natural patterns of light and dark in ecosystems.

**Light spill** is the light that falls outside the boundaries of the object or area intended to be lit. Spill light serves no purpose and if directed above the horizontal plane, contributes directly to **artificial skyglow**. Also called spill light, obtrusive light or light trespass.

**Lighting controls** are devices used for either turning lights on and off, or for dimming.

LNG is liquefied natural gas.

**LPS** is a low-pressure sodium lamp that produces a characteristic wavelength near 589 nm.

**Lumen (Im) (photometric term)** is the unit of **luminous flux**, a measure of the total quantity of visible light emitted by a source per unit of time. This is a **photometric** unit, weighted to the sensitivity of the human eye. If a light source emits one **candela** of luminous intensity uniformly across a solid angle of one steradian, the total **luminous flux** emitted into that angle is one lumen. A point light source having a homogeneous luminous intensity of one candela in any direction, emits a total luminous flux of 12.57 lm.

**Luminaire** refers to the complete lighting unit (fixture or light fitting), consisting of a lamp, or lamps and ballast(s) (when applicable), together with the parts designed to distribute the light (reflector, lens, diffuser), to position and protect the lamps, and to connect the lamps to the power supply.

**Luminous flux** is the total light emitted by a bulb in all directions which is measured in **lumen**.

**Luminance (cd/m²)** is a **photometric** measure of the luminous intensity per unit area of light travelling in a given direction, wavelength-weighted to correlate with human brightness perception. Luminance is measured in candela per square metre (cd/m²). Luminance and **illuminance** ("**Lux**") are related, in the sense that luminance is a measure of light emitted from a surface (either because of reflection or because it is a light-emitting surface) in a certain direction, and illuminance is a measure for light hitting a surface.

**Lux (Ix)** is a **photometric** unit for the level of illumination of a surface. The difference between lux and **candela** is that lux measures the illumination of a surface as luminous flux per area (in lm/m²), while candela is the unit for the quantity of light emitted in a certain solid, angle. Both units are based on human sensitivity and are not an appropriate measure for understanding how animals perceive light.

Magnitudes per square arc second (magnitudes/arcsec²) (radiometric term) is a term used in astronomy to measure sky brightness within an area of the sky that has an angular area of one second by one second. The term magnitudes per square arc second means that the brightness in magnitudes is spread out over a square arcsecond of the sky. Each magnitude lower (numerically) means just over 2.5 times more light is coming from a given patch of sky. A change of 5 magnitudes/arcsec² means the sky is 100x brighter.

**Misorientation** occurs when a species moves in the wrong direction, e.g. when a turtle hatchling moves toward a light and away from the ocean.

**Mounting height** is the height of the fitting or bulb above the ground.

**Nanometer (nm)** is the unit used for wavelength. 1 nm =  $10^{-9}$  m. = 1 billionths of a metre or 1 millionth of a millimetre. It is used as the unit for the wavelength of optical radiation. Wavelengths larger than 1,000 nm, e.g for infrared radiation, are described in  $\mu$ m (micro meter). 1  $\mu$ m = 1,000 nm.

**Natural skyglow** is that part of the **skyglow** that is attributable to radiation from celestial sources and luminescent processes in the Earth's upper atmosphere.

Phosphor Converted LED (PC-LED). The LED chip (semiconductor) produces blue or violet light which is partially converted to different colours by a phosphor layer, which covers the LED chip. The phosphor emits visible light with longer wavelengths than the absorbed blue or violet light and the light emitted from the LED surface is a mixture of the light from the phosphor and the residual light from the LED-chip. Standard phosphors are mixtures of different crystals, and all white LED are PC-LED. The Correlated Colour Temperature (CCT) is determined by the mixture and the thickness of the phosphor. In addition to white light with different CCT, new phosphor mixtures are allowing LED with amber, red or other coloured light emission to be built. The spectral width from a phosphor emission typically covers a wider spectral range than the emission from only the LED-semiconductor.

**Photometric terms** refer to measurements of light that are weighted to the sensitivity of the human eye. They do not include the shortest or the longest wavelengths of the visible spectrum for animals and so are not appropriate for understanding the full extent of how animals perceive light.

**Photometry** is a subset of radiometry that is the measurement of light as it is weighted to the sensitivity of the human eye.

**Photoperiod** refers to the daylight fraction of the 24 hour day, which changes across the year except at the equator. Photoperiod can be manipulated by artificial light.

**Photopic vision** refers to human vision under well-lit conditions. It allows colour perception, in contrast to **scotopic vision** at low light levels, which allows us to see only on a blue-grey impression.

**Phototaxis** is the tendency of an organism to move in a certain direction depending on the light distribution at its place. This is equivalent to orientation on the direction of light incident. **Positive phototaxis** means that movement goes towards increased brightness, resulting in attraction by light. **Negative phototaxis** is also possible, resulting in avoidance of light.

**Point source** is a light source which emits light from a small area usually in all directions. LED point sources emit in a hemisphere. Without shielding point sources allow to be seen directly and exhibit the risk of strong glare.

**Radiance** (radiometric term) is a measure for density of radiant intensity with respect to projected area in a specified direction at a specified point, measured in W/(m² · sr)

Radiant flux/power (radiometric term) is expressed in watts (W). It is the total optical power of a light source. It is the radiant energy emitted, reflected, transmitted or received, per unit time. Sometimes called radiant power, and it can also be defined as the rate of flow of radiant energy.

**Radiant intensity** (radiometric term) is the density of radiant flux (power) emitted in a known solid angle, W/steradian, and has a directional quantity.

**Radiometric terms** refer to light measured across the entire optical spectrum (not weighted to the human eye). These are appropriate for understanding how animals perceive light.

**Radiometry** is the measurement of all wavelengths across the entire optical spectrum (not weighted to the human eye).

**Reflected light** is light that bounces off a surface. Light coloured surfaces reflect more light than darker coloured surfaces.

**RGB** stands for Red, Green and Blue. These are the colours which the human eye is sensitive to. Red, Green and Blue light sources can be used to mix other colours visible for humans. In digital cameras the light is separated in these three primary colours and measured separately. Colour images consist of three layers of the same image, one each for blue, green and red.

**Roosts** are locations used by bats at different times for different activities. Depending on the species, roosts may be in buildings, barns, caves, mines, trees, tree hollows, etc. Different types of roosts are listed below:

**Day roost** – A place where bats rest or shelter in the day. **Night roost** – A place where bats rest or shelter during the night. May be used by a single individual or by an entire colony. Night roosts may also be used as day roosts. **Feeding roost** – A place where bats rest or feed during the night. **Transitional/Occasional roost** – Used by a few individuals or occasionally small groups for generally short periods of time. **Maternity roost** – Where female bats give birth and/or raise their young. **Hibernation roost** – Where bats may be found individually or together during winter. They often have a constant cool temperature and high humidity.

**Scotopic vision** refers to vision during low-light or almost dark conditions, related to human sensitivity. Other species may see well under scotopic conditions.

**Sensitive receptor** is any living organism that has increased sensitivity or exposure to environmental contaminants that may have adverse effects.

**Sensor** is an electronic device used in lighting to turn light on or off or to dim or brighten it. Presence sensors are used to detect the presence of humans or objects (e.g. vehicles) with the intention to dim down or switch off the light, when no presence is detected. Light sensors measure available natural or ambient light and dim down or switch off artificial light, if natural light levels are sufficient. They can also ensure that artificial light is only added in the needed quantity to achieve a certain target level of light (e.g. at workplaces). Use of sensors saves energy and prevents the application of light when it is not needed.

**Shielded light fitting** is a physical barrier used to limit or modify the light paths from a luminaire.

**Skyglow** is the brightness of the night sky caused by the cumulative impact of reflected radiation (usually visible light), scattered from the constituents of the atmosphere in the direction of observation. Skyglow comprises two separate components: natural skyglow and artificial skyglow (see also **natural skyglow** and **artificial skyglow**).

**Smart controls** are devices to vary the intensity or duration of operation of lighting, such as motion sensors, light sensors, timers and dimmers used in concert with outdoor lighting equipment.

**Spectral power distribution** provides a representation of the spectral power emitted from a light source at each wavelength. It can be visualised in a graph as a curve of intensity vs. wavelength or in a table.

**Swarming** is a behaviour exhibited by some bat species. "Autumn swarming" is a behaviour of some temperate bat species that occurs from late summer to autumn. *Plecotus auritus* performs a "spring swarming" as well. Bats may travel many kilometres to underground

"swarming sites", arriving several hours after dusk, flying in and around the site and departing before dawn. Swarming is an important part of social interactions, including courtship. Some swarming sites may also be used as hibernacula later in the year. Swarming ("dawn swarming") also refers to the circling flight pattern of some bat species that occurs outside the entrance to a roost (especially maternity roosts) before the bats enter at dawn.

**Task lighting** is used to provide direct light for specific activities without illuminating the entire area or object.

**Upward Light Ratio (ULR) or Upwards Light Output Ratio (ULOR)** is the proportion of the light (flux) emitted from a **luminaire** or installation that is emitted at and above the horizontal, excluding reflected light when the luminaire is mounted in its parallel position. ULR is the upward flux/total flux from the luminaire.

**UV (Ultraviolet radiation**) is electromagnetic radiation with wavelengths from 400 nm to 100 nm, shorter than that of visible light but longer than X-rays. UV is not visible for humans, but can be visible for many nocturnal animals and insects.

**Visible light transmittance (VLT)** is the proportion of light transmitted by window glass which is recorded as either TVw (visible transmittance of the window) and is reported as a dimensionless value between 0 and 1, or 0 and 100%. A low TVw (e.g. < 30%) indicates little light is transmitted through the glass while higher TVw values are associated with increasing light transmittance. While the VLT/Tvw rating varies between 0 and 1, most double-glazed windows rate between 0.3 and 0.7, which means that between 30% and 70% of the available light passes through the window.

**W/m²** is a measure of irradiance, the radiant power irradiated on a unit area of a surface. This is an appropriate measure for understanding how animals perceive light, when weighted with the animal's specific spectral sensitivity for the radiation.

**Wattage** is the electrical power needed to light a light source. Generally, the higher the wattage, the more **lumens** are produced with the same type of light source. LED can produce more lumens with lower wattage than traditional light sources. Higher wattage and more lumens give a brighter light.

**Wavelength** is a physical property attributed to the energy of a photon. Short wavelengths photons have higher energy than longer wavelengths photons. Spectral power distributions of light sources show the intensity (corresponding to the number of photons) at specific wavelengths. For the visible part of radiation, the wavelength is also correlated to the colour impression. Ultraviolet and blue light are examples of short wavelength light while red and infrared light is long wavelength light. The wavelength of optical radiation is measured in nanometers (humans can see radiation between 380 nm and 780 nm).

**Zenith** is an imaginary point directly above a location, on the imaginary celestial sphere.

## References

Adams CA, Fernández-Juricic E, Bayne EM, et al. (2021) Effects of artificial light on bird movement and distribution: a systematic map. *Environmental Evidence* 10:37.

Ainley DG, Podolsky R, Nur N, et al. (2001) Status and population trends of the Newell's shearwater on Kauai: a model for threatened petrels on urbanized tropical oceanic islands. *Studies in Avian Biology* 22:108-123.

Algvere PV, Marshall J and Seregard S (2006) Age-related maculopathy and the impact of blue light hazard. *Acta Ophthalmologica Scandinavica* 84(1):4-15.

Allen JA (1880) Destruction of birds by light-houses. *Bulletin of the Nuttall Ornithological Club* 5:131-138.

American Bird Conservancy (2023) Red Knot. Available at: <a href="https://abcbirds.org/bird/Red-Knot/">https://abcbirds.org/bird/Red-Knot/</a>

Angers K, Haddad N, Selmaoui B, et al. (2003) Effect of melatonin on total food intake and macronutrient choice in rats. *Physiology and Behavior* 80:9-18.

Atchoi E, Mitkus M and Rodríguez A (2020) Is seabird light-induced mortality explained by the visual system development? *Conservation Science and Practice* 2: e195.

Austad M, Oppel S, Crymble J, et al. (2023) The effects of temporally distinct light pollution from ships on nocturnal colony attendance in a threatened seabird. *Journal of Ornithology* https://doi.org/10.1007/s10336-023-02045-z

Azam C, Le Viol I, Bas Y, et al. (2018) Evidence for distance and illuminance thresholds in the effects of artificial lighting on bat activity. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 175: 123-135.

Aziz SA, McConkey KR, Tanalgo K, et al. (2021) The critical importance of Old World fruit bats for healthy ecosystems and economies. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution* 9: 641411.

Bamford M, Watkins D, Bancroft W, et al. (2008) *Migratory Shorebirds of the East Asian-Australasian Flyway; Population Estimates and Internationally Important Sites: Wetlands International - Oceania*: Canberra. Australia. 249.

Barentine JC (2019) Methods for Assessment and Monitoring of Light Pollution around Ecologically Sensitive Sites. *Journal of Imaging* 5(54).

Barghini A and Souza de Medeiros BA (2012) UV radiation as an attractor for insects. *Leukos* 9(1): 47-56.

Barré K, Kerbiriou C, Ing R-K, et al. (2021) Bats seek refuge in cluttered environment when exposed to white and red lights at night. *Movement Ecology* 9: 3.

Bat Conservation Trust and Institution of Lighting Professionals (ILP) (2018) Guidance Note 08/18. Bats and artificial lighting in the UK. Available at:

https://cdn.bats.org.uk/uploads/pdf/Resources/ilp-guidance-note-8-bats-and-artificial-lighting-compressed.pdf?v=1542109349

Bat Conservation Trust (2023a) Foraging habitats. Available at: https://www.bats.org.uk/about-bats/where-do-bats-live/bat-habitats/foraging-habitats

Bat Conservation Trust (2023b) Bat habitats. Available at: <a href="https://www.bats.org.uk/about-bats/where-do-bats-live/bat-habitats/commuting-habitats">https://www.bats.org.uk/about-bats/where-do-bats-live/bat-habitats/commuting-habitats</a>

Battersby J (comp.) (2017) Guidelines for Surveillance and Monitoring of European Bats. EUROBATS Publication Series No. 5. UNEP/EUROBATS Secretariat, Bonn, Germany, 95 pp. 3<sup>rd</sup> edition. Available at:

https://www.eurobats.org/sites/default/files/documents/publications/publication\_series/EUROBATS\_PublSer\_No5\_3rd\_edition.pdf

Battley PF, Warnock N, Tibbitts TL, et al. (2012) Contrasting extreme long-distance migration patterns in bar-tailed godwits *Limosa lapponica*. *Journal of Avian Biology* 43(1):21-32.

Beadnell CM (1937) The Toll of Animal Life exacted by Modern Civilisation. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* A107(2): 173-182.

Benenson W, Harris JW, Stöcker H, et al. (eds.) (2006) *Handbook of physics*. Springer Science and Business Media.

Bennie J, Davies TW, Cruse D, et al. (2016) Ecological effects of artificial light at night on wild plants. *Journal of Ecology* 104(3):611-620.

Berson DM (2007) Phototransduction in ganglion-cell photoreceptors. *Pflügers Archiv* 454(5):849-855.

Bird BL, Branch LC and Miller DL (2004) Effects of coastal lighting on foraging behaviour on beach mice. *Conservation Biology* 18:1435-1439.

Black A (2005) Light induced seabird mortality on vessels operating in the Southern Ocean: incidents and mitigation measures. *Antarctic Science* 17:67-68.

Boldogh S, Dobrosi D and Samu P (2007) The effects of the illumination of buildings on house-dwelling bats and its conservation consequences. *Acta Chiropterologica*. 9(2): 527-534.

Bolliger J, Hennet T, Wermelinger B, et al. (2020) Effects of traffic-regulated street lighting on nocturnal insect abundance and bat activity. *Basic and Applied Ecology* 47: 44-56.

Bolton D, Mayer-Pinto M, Clark GF, et al. (2017) Coastal urban lighting has ecological consequences for multiple trophic levels under the sea. *Science of the Total Environment* 576:1-9.

Bowmaker JK and Martin GR (1985) Visual pigments and oil droplets in the penguin, *Spheniscus humboldti. Journal of Comparative Physiology A* 156(1):71-77.

Bowmaker JK, Heath LA, Wilkie SE, et al. (1997) Visual pigments and oil droplets from six classes of photoreceptor in the retinas of birds. *Vision Research* 37:2183-2194.

Boyes DH, Evans DM, Fox R, et al. (2021) Is light pollution driving moth population declines? A review of causal mechanisms across the life cycle. *Insect Conservation and Diversity* 14(2): 167-187.

Briedis M, Bauer S, Adamík P, et al. (2019) Broad-scale patterns of the Afro-Palaearctic landbird migration. *Global Ecology and Biogeography* 29(4): 722-735.

Bruderer B, Peter D and Steuri T (1999) Behaviour of migrating birds exposed to X-band radar and a bright light beam. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 202(9): 1015-1022.

Bruderer B, Peter D and Korner-Nievergelt F (2018) Vertical distribution of bird migration between the Baltic Sea and the Sahara. *Journal of Ornithology* 159: 315-336.

Burgin CJ, Wilson DE, Mittermeier RA, et al. (2020) Illustrated Checklist of the Mammals of the World. Volume 2. Eulipotyphla to Carnivora. Lynx editions, Barcelona.

Cabrera-Cruz SA, Smolinsky JA and Buler JJ (2018) Light pollution is greatest within migration passage areas for nocturnally-migrating birds around the world. *Nature Scientific Reports* 8: e3261.

Cabrera-Cruz SA, Cohen EB, Smolinsky JA, et al. (2020) Artificial Light at Night is Related to Broad-Scale Stopover Distributions of Nocturnally Migrating Landbirds along the Yucatan Peninsula, Mexico. *Remote Sensing* 12: 395.

Cabrera-Cruz SA, Larkin RP, Gimpel ME, et al. (2021) Potential Effect of Low-Rise, Downcast Artificial Lights on Nocturnally Migrating Land Birds. *Integrative and Comparative Biology* 61(3): 1216-1236.

Campbell C (1994) The effects of flash photography on nesting behavior of green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*) at Tortuguero, Costa Rica. In *Proceeding of the fourteenth annual symposium on sea turtle biology and conservation*. 1994. NOAA Technical Memorandum - NMFS-SEFSC.

Campbell AL, Naik RR, Sowards L, et al. (2002) Biological infrared imaging and sensing. *Micron* 33(2): 211-225.

Campos SMC (2017) The impact of artificial lighting on nature. Paper presented at 6th SENAC MEETING of Integrated Knowledge, São Paulo, 18 May 2017.

Cannell BL and Cullen JM (1998) The foraging behaviour of little penguins *Eudyptula minor* at different light levels. *Ibis* 140(3):467-471.

Capuska GEM, Huynen L, Lambert D, et al. (2011) UVS is rare in seabirds. *Vision research* 51(12):1333-1337.

Chevron Australia (2018) Gorgon Gas Development and Jansz Feed Gas Pipeline Longterm Marine Turtle Management Plan. 83.

Cianchetti-Benedetti M, Becciu P, Massa B, et al. (2018) Conflicts between touristic recreational activities and breeding shearwaters: short-term effect of artificial light and sound on chick weight. *European Journal of Wildlife Research* 64:19.

CIE 115:2010: Lighting of Roads for Motor and Pedestrian Traffic. Available at: <a href="https://cie.co.at/publications/lighting-roads-motor-and-pedestrian-traffic-2nd-edition">https://cie.co.at/publications/lighting-roads-motor-and-pedestrian-traffic-2nd-edition</a>

CIE 150:2017 Guide on the Limitation of the Effects of Obtrusive Light. Available at: <a href="https://cie.co.at/publications/guide-limitation-effects-obtrusive-light-outdoor-lighting-installations-2nd-edition">https://cie.co.at/publications/guide-limitation-effects-obtrusive-light-outdoor-lighting-installations-2nd-edition</a>

CIE 017:2020 ILV: International Lighting Vocabulary, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. Available at: https://cie.co.at/e-ilv

CMS (2023a) Species. Available at: <a href="https://www.cms.int/en/species">https://www.cms.int/en/species</a>

CMS (2023b) Central Asian Flyway. Available at: <a href="https://www.cms.int/en/legalinstrument/central-asian-flyway">https://www.cms.int/en/legalinstrument/central-asian-flyway</a>

ecologists-good-practice-guidelines-3rd-edition

Cochran WW and Graber RR (1958) Attraction of nocturnal migrants by lights on a television tower. *The Wilson Bulletin*, 70(4), pp.378-380.

Cohen EB, Horton KG, Marra PP, et al. (2021) A place to land: spatiotemporal drivers of stopover habitat use by migrating birds. *Ecology Letters* 24(1): 38-49.

Colling OM, Guglielmo CG, Bonner SJ, et al (2022) Migratory songbirds and urban window collision mortality: Vulnerability depends on species, diel timing of migration, and age class. *Avian Conservation and Ecology*, *17*(1), p.22.

Collins J (ed.) (2016) Bat Surveys for Professional Ecologists: Good Practice Guidelines (3<sup>rd</sup> edition). The Bat Conservation Trust, London. Available at: <a href="https://www.bats.org.uk/resources/guidance-for-professionals/bat-surveys-for-professional-">https://www.bats.org.uk/resources/guidance-for-professionals/bat-surveys-for-professional-</a>

Colwell MA (2010) Shorebird ecology, conservation, and management. Berkeley, California: University of California Press. p. 344

Commonwealth of Australia (2016) *National Recovery Plan for the Mountain Pygmy-possum Burramys parvus* Prepared by the Victorian Department of Environment, Land, Water and Planning: Canberra, Australia. 43.

Conklin JR and Colwell MA (2007) Diurnal and nocturnal roost site fidelity of Dunlin (*Calidris alpina pacifica*) at Humboldt Bay, California. *The Auk* 124(2):677-689.

COPUOS (Committee on the Peaceful Uses of Outer Space) (2021) Recommendations to Keep Dark and Quiet Skies for Science and Society. Available at: <a href="https://www.iau.org/static/publications/uncopuos-stsc-crp-8jan2021.pdf">https://www.iau.org/static/publications/uncopuos-stsc-crp-8jan2021.pdf</a>

Cravens ZM and Boyles JG (2019) Illuminating the physiological implications of artificial light on an insectivorous bat community. *Oecologia* 189: 69-77.

Cresswell W (1994) Flocking is an effective anti-predation strategy in redshanks, *Tringa tetanus. Animal Behaviour* 47(2):433-442.

Cruz LM, Shillinger GL, Robinson NJ, et al. (2018) Effect of light intensity and wavelength on the in-water orientation of olive ridley turtle hatchlings. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 505: 52-56.

Cryan PM, Gorresen PM, Straw BR, et al. (2022) Influencing activity of bats by dimly lighting wind turbine surfaces with ultraviolet light. *Animals* 12:9.

Davies TW and Smyth T (2017) Why artificial light at night should be a focus for global change research in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. *Global Change Biology* 24: 872-882.

de Jong M, Ouyang JQ, Da Silva A, et al. (2015) Effects of nocturnal illumination on life-history decisions and fitness in two wild songbird species. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Series B, Biological Sciences* 370:20140128–20140128.

den Outer P, Lolkema D, Haaima M, et al. (2011) Intercomparisons of Nine Sky Brightness Detectors. *Sensors* 11(10):9603.

Department of Conservation and Fisheries New Zealand (2023) Mitigation Standards to Reduce Light-induced Vessel Strikes of Seabirds with New Zealand Commercial Fishing Vessels. Available at: <a href="https://www.mpi.govt.nz/dmsdocument/56320-Mitigation-Standards-to-Reduce-Light-induced-Vessel-Strikes-of-Seabirds-with-New-Zealand-Commercial-Fishing-Vessels">https://www.mpi.govt.nz/dmsdocument/56320-Mitigation-Standards-to-Reduce-Light-induced-Vessel-Strikes-of-Seabirds-with-New-Zealand-Commercial-Fishing-Vessels</a>

Deppe L, Rowley O, Rowe LK, et al. (2017) Investigation of fallout events in Hutton's shearwaters (*Puffinus huttoni*) associated with artificial lighting. *Notornis* 64(4):181-191.

Desouhant E, Gomes E, Mondy N, et al. (2019) Mechanistic, ecological, and evolutionary consequences of artificial light at night for insects: review and prospective. *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata* 167: 37-58.

Dias MP, Granadeiro JP, Lecoq M, et al. (2006) Distance to high-tide roosts constrains the use of foraging areas by dunlins: Implications for the management of estuarine wetlands. *Biological Conservation* 131:446-452.

Dias MP, Martin R, Pearmain EJ et al. (2019) Threats to seabirds: a global assessment. Biological Conservation 237: 525-537. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2019.06.033

Dokter AM, Farnsworth A, Fink D, et al. (2018) Seasonal abundance and survival of North America's migratory avifauna determined by weather radar. *Nature ecology and evolution*, *2*(10), pp.1603-1609.

Dominoni DM, Goymann W, Helm B, et al. (2013) Urban-like night illumination reduces melatonin release in European blackbirds (*Turdus merula*): implications of city life for biological time-keeping of songbirds. *Frontiers in Zoology* 10: 60.

Dominoni DM and Partecke J (2015) Does light pollution alter daylength? A test using light loggers on free-ranging European blackbirds (*Turdus merula*). *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 370(1667): 20140118.

Duriscoe DM (2013) Measuring anthropogenic skyglow using a natural sky brightness model. *Publications of the astronomical society of the Pacific* 125:1370-1382.

Dwyer RG, Bearhop S, Campbell HA, et al. (2013) Shedding light on light: benefits of anthropogenic illumination to a nocturnally foraging shorebird. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 82:478-485.

Dzul-Cauich HF and Munguía-Rosas MA (2022) Negative effects of light pollution on pollinator visits are outweighed by positive effects on the reproductive success of a bat-pollinated tree. *The Science of Nature* 109(1), 1-11.

Ecker JL, Dumitrescu ON, Wong KY, et al. (2010) Melanopsin-Expressing Retinal Ganglion-Cell Photoreceptors: Cellular Diversity and Role in Pattern Vision. *Neuron* 67(1):49-60.

Eckert KL, Bjorndal KA, Abreu-Grobois FA, et al. (eds.) (1999) *Research and Management Techniques for the Conservation of Sea Turtles*. IUCN/SSC Marine Turtle Specialist Group Publication No. 4.: Washington, DC. 235.

EEAFP (2018) EAAFP MOP10/D1: East Asian-Australasian Flyway Partnership 2019-2028 Strategic Plan. Available at: <a href="https://www.eaaflyway.net/wp-content/uploads/2019/07/MOP10">https://www.eaaflyway.net/wp-content/uploads/2019/07/MOP10</a> D01 Strategic-Plan-2019-2028 r MJ.pdf

Eisenbeis G (2006) Artificial night lighting and insects: attraction of insects to streetlamps in a rural setting in Germany. *Ecological Consequences of Artificial Night Lighting* (ed. by C. Rich and T. Longcore), pp. 281–304. Island Press, Washington, District of Columbia.

Elmore JA, Hager SB, Cosentino BJ, et al. (2021a) Correlates of bird collisions with buildings across three North American countries. *Conservation Biology*, *35*(2), pp.654-665.

Elmore JA, Riding CS, Horton KG, et al. (2021b) Predicting bird-window collisions with weather radar. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 58(8): 1593-1601.

Erb V and Wyneken J (2019) Nest-to-Surf Mortality of Loggerhead Sea Turtle (*Caretta caretta*) Hatchlings on Florida's East Coast. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 6(271):doi: 10.3389/fmars.2019.00271.

Evans Ogden LJ (1996) Collision course: the hazards of lighted structures and windows to migrating birds. *Fatal Light Awareness Program (FLAP)*, p.3.

Evans WR, Akashi Y, Altman NS, et al. (2007) Response of night-migrating songbirds in cloud to colored and flashing light. *North American Birds* 60(4): 476-488.

Evans WR (2010) Response by William R. Evans to: Green light for nocturnally migrating birds. *Ecology and Society* 15(3): r1. Available at: <a href="http://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol15/iss3/resp1/">http://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol15/iss3/resp1/</a>

Faaborg J, Holmes RT, Anders AD (2010) Recent advances in understanding migration systems of New World land birds. *Ecological Monographs* 80(1): 3-48.

Falchi F, Cinzano P, Duriscoe D, et al. (2016) The new world atlas of artificial night sky brightness. *Science Advances* 2(6):e1600377.

Falcón J, Torriglia A, Attia D, et al. (2020) Exposure to Artificial Light at Night and the Consequences for Flora, Fauna, and Ecosystems. *Frontiers in Neuroscience* 14: 602796.

Farnsworth A, Van Doren BM, Hochachka WM, et al. (2016) A characterization of autumn nocturnal migration detected by weather surveillance radars in the northeastern USA. *Ecological Applications* 26(3): 752-770.

Feller K, Lagerholm S, Clubwala R, et al. (2009) Characterization of photoreceptor cell types in the little brown bat Myotis lucifugus (Vespertilionidae), *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part B, Biochemistry & Molecular Biology* 154: 412–418.

Fischer JH, Debski I, Taylor GA, et al. (2021) Consistent offshore artificial light at night near the last breeding colony of a critically endangered seabird. *Conservation Science and Practice* 3(9): e481.

Fobert EK, Burke da Silva K and Swearer SE (2019) Artificial light at night causes reproductive failure in clownfish. *Biology Letters* 15:e20190272.

Foster, RG and Kreitzman, L (2005) Rhythms of Life. Profile Books, London.

Frick, WF, Kingston, T and Flanders J (2020) A review of the major threats and challenges to global bat conservation. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 1469: 5-25.

Fritches KA (2012) Australian loggerhead sea turtle hatchlings do not avoid yellow. *Marine and Freshwater Behaviour and Physiology* 45(2):79-89.

Gastman EA (1886) Birds killed by electric light towers at Decatur, Ill. *American Naturalist*, 20(11), p.981.

Gaston KJ, Visser ME and Holker F (2018) The biological impacts of artificial light at night: the research challenge. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B* 370:e20140133.

Gauthreaux SA and Belser CG (2006) Effects of artificial night lighting on migrating birds. In: *Ecological Consequences of Artificial Night Lighting*, Rich C and Longcore T, Editors. Island Press: Washington, D.C., USA, p:67-93.

Gehring J, Kerlinger P and Manville II AM (2009) Communication towers, lights, and birds: successful methods of reducing the frequency of avian collisions. *Ecological Applications* 19(2): 505–514.

Gillings S and Scott C (2021) Nocturnal flight calling behaviour of thrushes in relation to artificial light at night. *Ibis*163(4): 1379-1393.

Gineste B, Souquet M, Couzi F-X, et al. (2016) Tropical shearwater population stability at Reunion Island, despite light pollution. *Journal of Ornithology* 158:385-394.

González-Bernal E, Brown G and Shine R (2014) Invasive cane toads: Social facilitation depends upon an individual's personality. *PLoS ONE* 9(7):e102880.

Griesemer AM and Holmes ND (2011) Newell's shearwater population modeling for Habitat Conservation Plan and Recovery Planning Technical Report No. 176. The Hawai'i- Pacific Islands Cooperative Ecosystem Studies Unit and Pacific Cooperative Studies Unit University of Hawai'i: Honolulu, Hawai'i. 68.

Grubisic M, Haim A, Bhusal P, et al. (2019) Light Pollution, Circadian Photoreception, and Melatonin in Vertebrates. *Sustainability* 11: 6400.

Günther A, Einwich A, Sjulstok E, et al. (2018) Double-cone localization and seasonal expression pattern suggest a role in magnetoreception for European robin Cryptochrome 4. *Current Biology* 28(2): P211-223.

Haddock JK (2018) Effects of artificial lighting on insectivorous bat communities in urban ecosystems. A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the School of Life and Environmental Sciences, Faculty of Science, at The University of Sydney.

Haddock JK, Threlfall CG, Law B, et al. (2019a) Light pollution at the urban forest edge negatively insectivorous bats. *Biological Conservation* 236: 17-28.

Haddock JK, Threlfall CG, Law B, et al. (2019b) Responses of insectivorous bats and nocturnal insects to local changes in street light technology. *Austral Ecology* 44(6): 1052-1064.

Hänel A, Posch T, Ribas SJ, et al. (2018) Measuring night sky brightness: methods and challenges. *Journal of Quantitative Spectroscopy and Radiative Transfer* doi: 10.1016/j.jqsrt.2017.09.008

Harewood A and Horrocks J (2008) Impacts of coastal development on hawksbill hatchling survival and swimming success during the initial offshore migration. *Biological Conservation* 141:394-401.

Hart NS (2001) The visual ecology of avian photoreceptors. *Progress in Retinal and Eye Research* 20:675-703.

Harvie-Brown JA (1880) Report on the Migration of Birds. West, Newman.

Henderson PA and Southwood TRE (2016) *Ecological Methods 4th Edition.*: Wiley-Blackwell. p. 656.

Hodge W, Limpus CJ and Smissen P (2007) *Queensland turtle conservation project: Hummock Hill Island Nesting Turtle Study December 2006 Conservation Technical and Data Report* Environmental Protection Agency, Queensland. 1-10.

Hooker D (1911) Certain reactions to color in the young loggerhead turtle. *Papers from the Tortugas Laboratory - Carnegie Institute* 13:71-76.

Horch KW, Gocke JP, Salmon M, et al. (2008) Visual spectral sensitivity of hatchling loggerhead (*Caretta caretta* L.) and leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea* L.) sea turtles, as determined by single-flash electroretinography. *Marine and Freshwater Behaviour and Physiology* 41(2):107-119.

Horton KG, Van Doren BM, Stepanian PM et al. (2016a) Seasonal differences in landbird migration strategies. *Auk* 133: 761–769

Horton KG, Van Doren BM, Stepanian PM et al. (2016b) Where in the air? Aerial habitat use of nocturnally migrating birds. *Biology Letters* 12: 20160591

Horton KG, Nilsson C, Van Doren BM, et al. (2019a) Bright lights in the big cities: migratory birds' exposure to artificial light. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 17(4): 209-214.

Horton KG, Van Doren BM, La Sorte FA, et al. (2019b) Holding steady: Little change in intensity or timing of bird migration over the Gulf of Mexico. *Global Change Biology* 25(3): 1106-1118.

Horton KG, Van Doren BM, Albers HJ, et al. (2021) Near-term ecological forecasting for dynamic aeroconservation of migratory birds. *Conservation Biology* 35(6): 1777-1786.

Hoyos-Díaz JM, Villalba-Alemán E, Ramoni-Perazzi P, et al. (2018). Impact of artificial lighting on capture success in two species of frugivorous bats (Chiroptera: Phyllostomidae) in an urban locality from the Venezuelan Andes. *Mastozoologia Neotropical* 25(2): 473-478.

Hu Z, Hu H and Huang Y (2018) Association between nighttime artificial light pollution and sea turtle nest density along Florida coast: A geospatial study using VIIRS remote sensing data. *Environmental Pollution* 239:30-42.

IDA (International Dark-Sky Association) (2019) Guidance for Electronic Message Centers (EMCs). Available at: https://www.darksky.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/05/EMC-Guidelines-IDA2019-1.pdf

IDA (International Dark-Sky Association) and IES (Illuminating Engineering Society) (2020) Five Principles for Responsible Outdoor Lighting. Available at: <a href="https://www.darksky.org/ourwork/lighting/lighting-principles/">https://www.darksky.org/ourwork/lighting/lighting-principles/</a>

Imamoto Y and Shichida Y (2014) Cone visual pigments. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1837:664–673.

Imber MJ (1975) Behaviour of petrels in relation to the moon and artificial lights. *Notornis* 22:302-306.

Irsitech (2018) https://iristech.co/how-iris-reduces-blue-light/visible-spectrum. 2018 [cited Accessed 1st October 2018.

ISO/CIE 23539:2023 Photometry – The CIE System of Physical Photometry. Available at: https://cie.co.at/publications/photometry-cie-system-physical-photometry-3

IUCN (2023) The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Available at: <a href="https://www.iucnredlist.org">https://www.iucnredlist.org</a>

Jechow A, Ribas SJ, Domingo RC, et al. (2018) Tracking the dynamics of skyglow with differential photometry using a digital camera with fisheye lens. *Journal of Quantitative Spectroscopy and Radiative Transfer* 209:212-223.

Jechow A, Kyba CCM and Hölker F (2019) Beyond All-Sky: Assessing Ecological Light Pollution Using Multi-Spectral Full-Sphere Fisheye Lens Imaging *Journal of Imaging* 5(46):doi:10.3390/jimaging5040046.

Jones J and Francis CM (2003) The effects of light characteristics on avian mortality at lighthouses. *Journal of Avian Biology* 34: 328-333.

Kamrowski RL, Limpus CJ, Moloney J, et al. (2012) Coastal light pollution and marine turtles: Assessing the magnitude of the problem. *Endangered Species Research* 19:85-98.

Kamrowski RL, CJ L, Pendoley K and Hamann M (2014) Influence of industrial light pollution on the sea-finding behaviour of flatback turtle hatchlings. *Wildlife Research* 41:421-434.

Kerbiriou C, Barré K, Mariton L, et al. (2020) Switching LPS to LED streetlight may dramatically reduce activity and foraging of bats. *Diversity* 12(4): 165.

Kemp MU, Shamoun-Baranes J, Dokter AM, et al. (2013) The influence of weather on the flight altitude of nocturnal migrants in mid-latitudes. *Ibis* 155: 734–749.

Kernbach ME, Cassone VM, Unnasch TR, et al. (2020) Broad-spectrum light pollution suppresses melatonin and increases West Nile virus—induced mortality in House Sparrows (*Passer domesticus*). *The Condor* 122(3): duaa018.

Kirby JS, Stattersfield AJ, Butchart SHM, et al. (2008) Key conservation issues for migratory land- and waterbird species on the world's major flyways. *Bird Conservation International* 18: S49-S73.

Klem Jr D (2008) Avian mortality at windows: the second largest human source of bird mortality on Earth. *Proceedings of the Fourth International Partners in Flight Conference: Tundra to Tropics.* 244-251

Kolláth Z (2010) Measuring and modelling light pollution at the Zselic Starry Sky Park. Journal of Physics: Conference Series 2018(5th Workshop of Young Researchers in Astronomy and Astrophysics):012001.

Korner P, von Maravic I and Haupt H (2022) Birds and the 'Post Tower' in Bonn: a case study of light pollution. *Journal of Ornithology* 163: 827-841.

Kreitzman L and Foster RG (2010) Seasons of Life. Profile Books, London.

Kruskop SV (2021) Diversity Aspects in Bats: Genetics, Morphology, Community Structure. *Diversity* 13: 424.

Kumar R, Prasad DN and Elangovan V (2018) The effect of seasonal changes on emergence behaviour of the Indian flying fox, *Pteropus giganteus. Proceedings of the Zoological Society.* 72: 74-78.

Kyba CCM, Ruhtz T, Fishcher J, et al. (2011) Cloud coverage acts as an amplifier for ecological light pollution in urban ecosystems. *PLoS ONE* 6(e17307).

Kyba CCM, Kuester T, Sánchez de Miguel A, et al. (2017) Artificially lit surface of Earth at night increasing in radiance and extent. *Science Advances* 3:e1701528.

Kyba CCM, Mohar A, Pintar G, et al. (2018) Reducing the environmental footprint of church lighting: matching façade shape and lowering luminance with the EcoSky LED. *International Journal of Sustainable Lighting* 20(1): 1-10.

Kyheröinen E-M, Aulagnier S, Dekker J, et al. (2019) Guidance on the conservation and management of critical feeding areas and commuting routes for bats. EUROBATS Publication Series No. 9. UNEP/EUROBATS Secretariat, Bonn, Germany, 109 pp. Available at:

https://www.eurobats.org/sites/default/files/documents/publications/publication\_series/WEB\_DIN\_A4\_EUROBATS\_09\_ENGL\_NVK\_01042019.pdf

La Sorte FA, Fink D, Hochachka WM, et al. (2014) The role of atmospheric conditions in the seasonal dynamics of North American migration flyways. *Journal of Biogeography* 41: 1685-1696.

La Sorte FA, Hochachka WM, Farnsworth A, et al. (2015) Migration timing and its determinants for nocturnal migratory birds during autumn migration. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 84: 1202–1212.

La Sorte FA, Fink D, Buler JJ, et al. (2017) Seasonal associations with urban light pollution for nocturnally migrating bird populations. *Global Change Biology*, *23*(11), pp.4609-4619.

La Sorte FA and Horton KG (2021) Seasonal variation in the effects of artificial light at night on the occurrence of nocturnally migrating birds in urban areas. *Environmental Pollution*, 270, p.116085.

La Sorte FA, Aronson MFJ, Lepczyk CA, et al. (2022) Assessing the combined threats of artificial light at night and air pollution for the world's nocturnally migrating birds. *Global Ecology and Biogeography* In press

Lacoeuilhe A, Machon N, Julien J-F, et al. (2014) The Influence of Low Intensities of Light Pollution on Bat Communities in a Semi-Natural Context. *PLoS ONE*. 9(10): e103042.

Lao S, Robertson BA, Anderson AW, et al. (2020) The influence of artificial light at night and polarized light on bird-building collisions. *Biological Conservation* 241: 108358.

Lao S, Anderson AW, Blair RB, et al. (2023) Bird–building collisions increase with weather conditions that favor nocturnal migration and with inclement and changing weather. *Ornithological Applications*, *125*(1), p.duac045.

Le Corre M, Ollivier A, Ribes S et al. (2002) Light-induced mortality of petrels: a 4-year study from Réunion Island (Indian Ocean). *Biological Conservation* 105:93-102.

Lebbin DJ, Harvey MG, Lenz TC, et al. (2007) Nocturnal Migrants Foraging at Night by Artificial Light. *The Wilson Journal of Ornithology* 119(3): 506-508.

Lee KEM, Lum WHD and Coleman JL (2021) Ecological impacts of the LED-streetlight retrofit on insectivorous bats in Singapore. *PLoS ONE* 16(5): e0247900.

Levenson DH, Eckert SA, Crognale MA, et al. (2004) Photopic Spectral Sensitivity of Green and Loggerhead Sea Turtles. *Copeia* 2004(2):908-914.

Levin N, Kyba CCM, Zhang Q, et al. (2020) Remote sensing of night lights: A review and an outlook for the future. *Remote Sensing of the Environment* 237:111443.

Lewanzik D and Voigt CC (2014) Artificial light puts ecosystem services of frugivorous bats at risk. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 51(2): 388-394.

Limpus CJ, Miller JD, Parmenter CJ, et al. (2003) The green turtle, *Chelonia mydas*, population of Raine Island and the Northern Great Barrier Reef: 1843-2001. *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum* 49:349-440.

Limpus CJ and Kamrowski RL (2013) Ocean-finding in marine turtles: The importance of low horizon elevation as an orientation cue. *Behaviour* 150:863-893.

Lohmann KJ, Witherington B, Lohmann CMF, et al. (1997) Orientation, navigation, and natal beach homing in sea turtles. In: *The Biology of Sea Turtles. Volume I*, Lutz PL and Musick JA, Editors. CRC Press: Washington D.C., p:107-135.

Longcore T and Rich C (2004) Ecological light pollution. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*, 2(4), pp.191-198.

Longcore T, Rich C, Mineau P, et al. (2013) Avian mortality at communication towers in the United States and Canada: which species, how many, and where? *Biological Conservation* 158:410-419.

Longcore T, Aldern HL, Eggers JF, et al. (2015) Tuning the white light spectrum of light emitting diode lamps to reduce attraction of nocturnal arthropods. *Philosophical Transactions Royal Society B* 370: 201401125.

Longcore T, Rodríguez A, Witherington B, et al. (2018) Rapid assessment of lamp spectrum to quantify ecological effects of light at night. *Journal of Experimental Zoology Part A Ecological and Integrative Physiology* 2018:1-11.

Loss SR, Will T, Loss SS, et al. (2014) Bird-building collisions in the United States: Estimates of annual mortality and species vulnerability. *The Condor* 116: 8-23.

Loss SR, Lao S, Eckles JW, et al. (2019) Factors influencing bird-building collisions in the downtown area of a major North American city. *PLoS ONE* 14(11): e0224164.

Loss SR, Li BV, Horn LC, et al (2023) Citizen Science to address the global issue of bird-window collisions. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* https://doi.org/10.1002/fee.2614

Lourenço PM, Silva A, Santos CD, et al. (2008) The energetic importance of night foraging for waders wintering in a temperate estuary. *Acta Oecologica* 34:122-139.

Luo B, Xu R, Li Y, et al. (2021) Artificial light reduces foraging opportunities in wild least horseshoe bats. *Environmental Pollution* 288: 117765.

McLaren JD, Buler JJ, Schreckengost T, et al. (2018) Artificial light at night confounds broad-scale habitat use by migrating birds. *Ecology Letters* 21(3):356-364.

McNeil R, Drapeau P and Pierotti R (1993) Nocturnality in Colonial Waterbirds: Occurrence, Special Adaptations, and Suspected Benefits'. In: *Current Ornithology*, Power DM, Editor. Springer US: Boston, MA, p:187-246.

Mena JL, Rivero J, Bonifaz E, et al. (2021) The effect of artificial light on bat richness and nocturnal soundscapes along an urbanization gradient in an arid landscape of central Peru. *Urban Ecosystems*. doi: 10.1007/s11252-021-01163-x

Merkel FR and Johansen KL (2011) Light-induced bird strikes on vessels in Southwest Greenland. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 62:2330-2336.

Mitkus M, Nevitt GA, Danielsen J, et al. (2016) Vision on the high seas: spatial resolution and optical sensitivity in two procellariform seabirds with different foraging strategies. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 219:3329-3338.

Montevecchi WA (2006) Influences of Artificial Light on Marine Birds. In: *Ecological consequences of artificial night lighting*, Rich C and Longcore T, Editors. Island Press: Washington DC, p:480.

Moreau RE (1972) The Palaearctic-African bird migration systems. London, New York, Academic Press.

Moro D, van de Merwe J, Thomas M, et al. (2018) Integrating resource development with island conservation: Barrow Island as a model for conservation and development. In: *Australian Island Arks: Conservation, Management and Opportunities*, Moro D, Ball D and Bryant S, Editors. CSIRO Publishing: Melbourne, p:131-146.

Mrosovsky N (1968) Nocturnal emergence of hatchling sea turtles: control by thermal inhibition of activity. *Nature* 220:1338-1339.

Mrosovsky N (1972) The water finding ability of sea turtles. *Brain Behaviour and Evolution* 5:202-225.

Mrosovsky N and Shettleworth SJ (1968) Wavelength preferences and brightness cues in the water finding behaviour of sea turtles. *Behaviour* 32:211-257.

Mu T, Cai S, Peng H-B, et al. (2022) Evaluating staging habitat quality to advance the conservation of a declining migratory shorebird, Red Knot *Calidris canutus*. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 59(8): 2084-2093.

Murugavel B, Kelber A and Somanathan H (2021) Light, flight and the night: effect of ambient light and moon phase on flight activity of pteropodid bats. *Journal of Comparative Physiology* 207: 59-68.

Murphy RC (1936) Oceanic birds of South America. New York: Macmillan. p.

Newman EA and Hartline PH (1981) Integration of visual and infrared information to biomodal neurons in the rattlesnake optic tectum. *Science* 213(4509):789-91.

Newton I (2007) Weather-related mass-mortality events in migrants. Ibis 149: 453-467.

Newton I (2008) The migration ecology of birds. Academic Press, London.

Nichols KS, Homayoun T, Eckles J, et al. (2018) Bird-building collision risk: An assessment of the collision risk of birds with buildings by phylogeny and behavior using two citizenscience datasets. *PLoS ONE* 13(8): e0201558.

Norevik G, Åkesson S, Andersson A, et al. (2019) The lunar cycle drives migration of a nocturnal bird. *PLoS Biology* 17(10): e3000456.

Ouyang JQ, de Jong M, Hau M, et al. (2015) Stressful colours: corticosterone concentrations in a free-living songbird vary with the spectral composition of experimental illumination. *Biology Letters* 11:20150517.

Owens ACS and Lewis SM (2018) The impact of artificial light at night on nocturnal insects: A review and synthesis. *Ecology and Evolution* 8(22): 11337-11358.

Owens ACS, Cochard P, Durrant J, et al. (2020) Light pollution is a driver of insect declines. *Biological Conservation* 241: 108259.

Parkins KL, Elbin SB and Barnes E (2015) Light, glass, and bird-building collisions in an urban park. *Northeastern Naturalist* 22(1): 84-94.

Pendoley K (2000) The influence of gas flares on the orientation of Green Turtle hatchlings at Thevenard Island, Western Australia in Pilcher NJ and Ismail G, Editors, Second ASEAN Symposium and Workshop on Sea Turtle biology and Conservation ASEAN Academic Press: Kota Kinabalu, Borneo. 130-142.

Pendoley KL (2005) Sea Turtles and the Environmental Management of Industrial Activities in North Western Australia Murdoch University. 330.

Pendoley K and Kamrowski RL (2015a) Influence of horizon elevation on the sea-finding behaviour of hatchling flatback turtles exposed to artificial light glow. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 529:279-288.

Pendoley K and Kamrowski RL (2015b) Sea-finding in marine turtle hatchlings: What is an appropriate exclusion zone to limit disruptive impacts of industrial light at night? *Journal for Nature Conservation* 30:1-11.

Pendoley KL, Whittock PA, Vitenbergs A, et al. (2016) Twenty years of turtle tracks: marine turtle nesting activity at remote locations in the Pilbara, Western Australia. *Australian Journal of Zoology* 64:217-226.

Pennell JP (2000) The Effect of Filtered Roadway Lighting on Nesting by Loggerehad Sea Turtles (Caretta caretta) and Green Turtle (Chelonia mydas) Hatchlings Florida Atlantic University: Boca Raton.

Piersma T and Baker AJ (2000) Life history characteristics and the conservation of migratory shorebirds. In: *Behaviour and conservation*, Gosling LM and Sutherland WJ, Editors. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge, United Kingdom, p:105-124.

Piersma T, Lok T, Chen Y, et al. (2016) Simultaneous declines in summer survival of three shorebird species signals a flyway at risk. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 53(2): 479-490.

Pinzon-Rodriguez A, Bensch S and Muheim R (2018) Expression patterns of cryptochrome genes in avian retina suggest involvement of Cry4 in light-dependent magnetoreception. *Journal of the Royal Society Interface* 15: 20180058.

Podolsky R, Ainley D, Spencer G, et al. (1998) Mortality of Newell's shearwaters caused by collisions with urban structures on Kauai. *Colonial Waterbirds* 21:20-34.

Poot H, Ens B, Vries H, et al. (2008) Green light for nocturnally migrating birds. *Ecology and Society* 13(2):47.

Price JT, Drye B, Domangue RJ, et al. (2018) Exploring the role of artificial light in Loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) nest-site selection and hatchling disorientation. *Herpetological Conservation and Biology* 13(2):415-422.

Procheş S (2005) The world's biogeographical regions: cluster analyses based on bat distributions. *Journal of Biogeography* 32: 607-614.

Raine H, Borg JJ, Raine A, et al. (2007) *Light Pollution and Its Effect on Yelkouan Shearwaters in Malta; Causes and Solutions* BirdLife Malta: Malta: Life Project Yelkouan Shearwater. 1-54.

Rebke M, Dierschke V, Weiner CN, et al. (2019) Attraction of nocturnally migrating birds to artificial light: The influence of colour, intensity and blinking mode under different cloud cover conditions. *Biological Conservation* 233: 220-227.

Reed JR, Sincock JL and Hailman JP (1985) Light attraction in endangered procellariform birds: reduction by shielding upward radiation. *Auk* 102:377-383.

Reed JR (1986) Seabird vision: Spectral sensitivity and light-attraction behavior University of Wisconsin: Madison, Wisconsin. 190.

Rich C and Longcore T (eds.) (2006) *Ecological consequences of artificial night lighting*. Island Press: Washington DC. 480.

Richardson WJ (1978) Timing and amount of bird migration in relation to weather: A review. *Oikos* 30: 224–272.

Riding CS, O'Connell TJ and Loss SR (2021) Multi-scale temporal variation in bird-window collisions in the central United States. *Scientific Reports*, 11(1), p.11062.

Robert KA, Lesku JA, Partecke J, et al. (2015) Artificial light at night desynchronizes strictly seasonal reproduction in a wild mammal. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B* 282:20151745.

Robertson K, Booth DT and Limpus CJ (2016) An assessment of 'turtle-friendly' lights on the sea-finding behaviour of loggerhead turtle hatchlings (*Caretta caretta*). *Wildlife Research* 43:27-37.

Rodríguez A, Rodríguez B and Lucas MP (2012) Trends in numbers of petrels attracted to artificial lights suggest population declines in Tenerife, Canary Islands. *Ibis* 154:167-172.

Rodríguez A, Burgan G, Dann P, et al. (2014) Fatal attraction of short-tailed shearwaters to artificial lights. *PLoS ONE* 9(10):e110114.

Rodriguez A, García D, Rodríguez B, et al. (2015a) Artificial lights and seabirds: is light pollution a threat for the threatened Balearic petrels? *Journal of Ornithology* 156:893-902.

Rodríguez A, Rodríguez B and Negro JJ (2015b) GPS tracking for mapping seabird mortality induced by light pollution. *Scientific Reports* 5:10670.

Rodríguez A, Dann P and Chiaradia A (2017a) Reducing light-induced mortality of seabirds: High pressure sodium lights decrease the fatal attraction of shearwaters. *Journal for Nature Conservation* 39:68-72.

Rodríguez A, Moffet J, Revoltos A, et al. (2017b) Light pollution and seabird fledglings: targeting efforts in rescue programs. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 81:734-741.

Rodríguez A, Holmes ND, Ryan PG, et al. (2017c) A global review of seabird mortality caused by land-based artificial lights. *Conservation Biology* 31:986-1001.

Rodríguez A, Holmberg R, Dann P, et al. (2018) Penguin colony attendance under artificial lights for ecotourism. *JEZ-A Ecological and Intergrative Physiology* 329(8-9):457-464.

Rodríguez A, Rodríguez B, Acosta Y, et al. (2022) Tracking flights to investigate seabird mortality induced by artificial lights. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution* 9: 786557.

Rogers DI, Battley PF, Piersma T, et al. (2006a) High-tide habitat choice: insights from modelling roost selection by shorebirds around a tropical bay. *Animal Behaviour* 72(3):563-575.

Rogers DI, Piersma T and Hassell CJ (2006b) Roost availability may constrain shorebird distribution: Exploring the energetic costs of roosting and disturbance around a tropical bay. *Biological Conservation* 133(2):225-235.

Rojas LM, McNeil R, Cabana T, et al. (1999) Diurnal and nocturnal visual capabilities in shorebirds as a function of their feeding strategies. *Brain Behavior and Evolution* 53(1):29-43.

Ross GJB, Burbidge AA, Canty P, et al. (1996) Status of Australia's Seabirds. In: *State of the Environment Report*. CSIRO Sustainable Ecosystems: Perth, p:167-182.

Rowse EG, Lewanzik D, Stone EL, et al. (2016) Dark matters: the effects of artificial lighting on bats. In C.C Voigt and T. Kingston (eds.) *Bats in the anthropocene: conservation of bats in a changing world.* pp. 187–213. New York, NY: Springer (Open access; http://www.springer.com/gb/book/ 9783319252186).

Russart KLG and Nelson RJ (2018) Artificial light at night alters behavior in laboratory and wild animals. *JEZ-A Ecological and Integrative Physiology* 329(8-9):401-408.

Russo D, Cistrone L, Libralato N, et al. (2017). Adverse effects of artificial illumination on bat drinking activity. *Animal Conservation* 20(6): 492-501.

Russo D, Cosentino F, Festa F, et al. (2019). Artificial illumination near rivers may alter bat-insect trophic interactions. *Environmental Pollution* 252: 1671-1677.

Rydell J (1992) Exploitation of insects around streetlamps by bats in Sweden. *Functional Ecology* 6(6): 744-750.

Rydell J, Eklöf J and Sánchez-Navarro S (2017) Age of enlightenment: long-term effects of outdoor aesthetic lights on bats in churches. *Royal Society Open Science* 4: 161077.

Rydell J, Michaelsen TC, Sánchez-Navarro S, et al. (2021) How to leave the church: light avoidance by brown long-eared bats. *Mammalian Biology* 101: 979-986.

Salinas-Ramos VB, Ancillotto L, Cistrone L, et al. (2021) Artificial illumination influences niche segregation in bats. *Environmental Pollution* 284: 117187.

Salmon M (2003) Artificial night lighting and sea turtles. Biologist 50:163-168.

Salmon M (2006) Protecting Sea Turtles from Artificial Night Lighting at Florida's Oceanic Beaches. In: *Ecological Consequences of Artificial Night Lighting*, Rich C and Longcore T,(eds.) Island Press: Washinton DC, p:141-168.

Salmon M and Wyneken J (1990) Do swimming loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta* L.) use light cues for offshore orientation? . *Marine Behavioural Physiology* 17:233-246.

Salmon M, Wyneken J, Fritz E, et al. (1992) Sea finding by hatchling sea turtles: Role of brightness, silhouette and beach slope as orientation cues. *Behaviour* 122:56-77.

Salmon M, Reiners R, Lavin C, et al. (1995) Behavior of loggerhead sea turtles on an urban beach. I. Correlates of nest placement. *Journal of Herpetology* 29(4):560-567.

Sánchez de Miguel A, Bennie J, Rosenfeld E, et al. (2021) First Estimation of Global Trends in Nocturnal Power Emissions Reveals Acceleration of Light Pollution. *Remote Sensing* 13(16): 3311.

Sanders D and Gaston KJ (2018) How ecological communities respond to artificial light at night. *Journal of Experimental Zoology* 329(8-9):394-400.

Sanders D, Frago E, Kehoe R, et al. (2021) A meta-analysis of biological impacts of artificial light at night. *Nature Ecology and Evolution* 5: 74-81.

Santiago-Quesada F, Estrella SM, Sanchez-Guzman JM et al. (2014) Why water birds forage at night: a test using black-tailed godwits Limosa limosa during migratory periods. *Journal of Avian Biology* 45(4):406-409.

Santos CD, Miranda AC, Granadeiro JP, et al. (2010) Effects of artificial illumination on the nocturnal foraging of waders. *Acta Oecologica* 36:166-172.

Schneider RM, Barton CM, Zirkle KW, et al. (2018) Year-round monitoring reveals prevalence of fatal bird-window collisions at the Virginia Tech Corporate Research Center. *PeerJ* 6: e4562.

Scott KM, Danko A, Plant P, et al. (2023) What causes bird-building collision risk? Seasonal dynamics and weather drivers. *Ecology and Evolution*, *13*(4), p.e9974.

Seewagen CL and Adams AM (2021) Turning to the dark side: LED light at night alters the activity and species composition of a foraging bat assemblage in the northeastern United States. *Ecology and Evolution* 11: 5635-5645.

Senzaki M, Barber JR, Phillips JN, et al. (2020) Sensory pollutants alter bird phenology and fitness across a continent. *Nature* 587 (7835):605-609.

Shcherbakov S, Knörzer A, Espenhahn S, et al. (2013) Sensitivity Differences in Fish Offer Near-Infrared Vision as an Adaptable Evolutionary Trait. *PLoS ONE* 8(5): e64429.

Simmonds NB and Cirranello AL (2023) Bat species of the World: A taxonomic and geographic database. Version 1.3. Available at: <a href="https://www.batnames.org">https://www.batnames.org</a>

Simões BF, Foley NM, Hughes GM, et al. (2018) As blind as a bat? Opsin phylogenetics illuminates the evolution of color vision in bats. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 36: 54–68.

Smith RA, Gagné M and Fraser KC (2021) Pre-migration artificial light at night advances the spring migration timing of a trans-hemispheric migratory songbird. *Environmental Pollution* 269: 116136.

Somers-Yeates R, Hodgson D, McGregor PK, et al. (2013) Shedding light on moths: shorter wavelengths attract noctuids more than geometrids. *Biology Letters* 9: 20130376.

Spoelstra K and Visser ME (2013) The impact of artificial light on avian ecology. *Avian Urban Ecol*, *4*, pp.21-28.

Spoelstra K, van Grunsven RHA, Ramakers JJC, et al. (2017) Response of bats to light with different spectra: light-shy and agile bat presence is affected by white and green, but not red light. *Proc. R. Soc. B.* 284: 20170075.

Spoelstra K, Ramakers JJC, van Dis NE, et al. (2018) No effect of artificial light of different colors on commuting Daubenton's bats (*Myotis daubentonii*) in a choice experiment. *Journal of Experimental Zoology Part A: Ecological Genetics and Physiology* 329: 506-510.

State of Queensland (2020) Flying-fox roost management guideline. Prepared by: Wildlife and Threatened Species Operations, Department of Environment and Science. Available at: <a href="https://www.qld.gov.au/">https://www.qld.gov.au/</a> data/assets/pdf file/0009/221022/Guideline-Roost-Management.pdf

Stone EL, Harris S and Jones G (2015) Impacts of artificial lighting on bats: a review of challenges and solutions. *Mammalian Biology* 80: 213-219.

Straka TM, Wolf M, Gras P, et al. (2019) Tree cover mediates the effect of artificial light on urban bats. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution* 7: 91.

Straka TM, Greif S, Schultz S, et al. (2020) The effect of cave illumination on bats. *Global Ecology and Conservation* 21: e00808.

Straka TM, von der Lippe M, Voigt CC, et al. (2021) Light pollution impairs urban nocturnal pollinators but less so in areas with high tree cover. *Science of the Total Environment* 778: 146244.

Surman CA and Nicholson LW (2014a) *The Integrated Shearwater Monitoring Project* (ISMP): Annual Report for the 2013/14 Season. Unpublished report prepared for Apache Energy Ltd. Halfmoon Biosciences. 47.

Surman CA and Nicholson LW (2014b) *Monitoring of annual variation in seabird breeding colonies throughout the Lowendal Group of islands: 2014 Annual Report. Lowendal Island Seabird Monitoring Program (LISMP)* Unpublished report prepared for Apache Energy Ltd. by Halfmoon Biosciences. 59.

Syposz M, Goncalves F, Carty M, et al. (2018) Factors influencing Manx Shearwater grounding on the west coast of Scotland. *Ibis* 160:846-854.

Syposz M, Padget O, Willis J, et al. (2021) Avoidance of different durations, colours and intensities of artificial light by adult seabirds. *Scientific Reports* 11: 18941.

Szaz D, Horvath G, Barta A, et al. (2015) Lamp-lit Bridges as Dual Light-Traps for the Night-Swarming Mayfly, *Ephoron virgo*: Interaction of Polarized and Unpolarized Light Pollution. *PLoS ONE* 10(3): e0121194.

Tanalgo KC, Tabora JAG, Oliveira HFM, et al. (2021) DarkCides 1.0, a global database for bats in karsts and caves. *Scientific Data* 9: 155.

Telfer TC, Sincock JL, Byrd GV, et al. (1987) Attraction of Hawaiian seabirds to lights: conservation efforts and effects of moon phase. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 15:406-413.

Thums M, Whiting SD, Reisser JW, et al. (2016) Artificial light on water attracts turtle hatchlings during their near shore transit. *Royal Society Open Science* 3:e160142.

Tosini G, Ferguson I and Tsubota K (2016) Effects of blue light on the circadian system and eye physiology. *Molecular Vision* 22:61-72.

Troy J, Holmes N, Veech J, et al. (2013) Using observed seabird fallout records to infer patterns of attraction to artificial light. *Endangered Species Research* 22:225-234.

Ulrich W, Sachanowicz K and Michalak M (2007) Environmental correlates of species richness of European bats (Mammalia: Chiroptera) *Acta Chiropterologica* 9(2): 347-360.

(UN) United Nations (2019) World Urbanization Prospects: The 2018 Revision (ST/ESA/SER.A/420) Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division. New York: United Nations. Available at:

https://population.un.org/wup/Publications/Files/WUP2018-Report.pdf

UNEP/AEWA Secretariat (2021) Status and trends of migratory waterbird populations in the African-Eurasian Flyways. AEWA Popular Series. Bonn, Germany. Available at: https://www.unep-

<u>aewa.org/sites/default/files/publication/AEWA%20Conservation%20Status%20Report\_FINAL\_EN\_WEB.pdf</u>

UNEP/CMS (2014) A Review of Migratory Bird Flyways and Priorities for Management. UNEP/CMS Secretariat, Bonn, Germany, 164 pages. CMS Technical Series No. 27. Available at:

https://www.cms.int/sites/default/files/publication/CMS\_Flyways\_Reviews\_Web.pdf

UNOOSA (United Nations Office for Outer Space Affairs) (2020) Dark and Quiet Skies for Science and Society. On-line Workshop Report and Recommendations. Available at: <a href="https://www.iau.org/static/publications/dgskies-book-29-12-20.pdf">https://www.iau.org/static/publications/dgskies-book-29-12-20.pdf</a>

UNOOSA (United Nations Office for Outer Space Affairs) (2021) Dark and Quiet Skies for Science and Society II. On-line Workshop Report and Recommendations. Available at: <a href="https://www.iau.org/static/science/scientific\_bodies/working\_groups/286/dark-quiet-skies-2-working-groups-reports.pdf">https://www.iau.org/static/science/scientific\_bodies/working\_groups/286/dark-quiet-skies-2-working-groups-reports.pdf</a>

Van Belle J, Shamoun-Baranes J, Van Loon E, et al. (2007) An operational model predicting autumn bird migration intensities for flight safety. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 44: 864–874.

Van de Kam J, Ens B, Piersma T, et al. (2004) *Shorebirds: an illustrated behavioural ecology.* Utrecht, the Netherlands: KNNV Publishers. p. 368.

Van Doren BM, Sheldon D, Geevarghese J, et al. (2015) Autumn morning flights of migrant songbirds in the northeastern United States are linked to nocturnal migration and winds aloft. *Auk* 132:105–118

Van Doren BM, Horton KG, Dokter AM, et al. (2017) High-intensity urban light installation dramatically alters nocturnal bird migration. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 114(42), pp.11175-11180.

Van Doren BM and Horton KG (2018) A continental system for forecasting bird migration. *Science* 361(6407): 1115-1118.

Van Doren BM, Willard DE, Hennen M, et at. (2021) Drivers of fatal bird collisions in an urban center. *PNAS* 118(24): e2101666118.

Verheijen FJ (1985) Photopollution - artificial light optic spatial control systems fail to cope with incidents, causations, remidies. *Experimental Biology* 44(1):1-18.

Voigt CC and Kingston T (eds.) (2016) Bats in the Anthropocene: Conservation of Bats in a Changing World. Springer Cham.

Voigt CC, Azam C, Dekker J et al. (2018a) Guidelines for consideration of bats in lighting projects. EUROBATS Publication Series No. 8 UNEP/EUROBATS Secretariat, Bonn, Germany, 62.pp.

Voigt CC, Rehnig K, Lindecke O et al. (2018b) Migratory bats are attracted by red light but not by warm-white light: Implications for the protection of nocturnal migrants. *Ecology and Evolution* 8: 9353-9361. doi: 10.1002/ece3.4400

Voigt CC, Dekker J, Fritze M, et al. (2021) The impact of light pollution on bats varies according to foraging guild and habitat context. *BioScience* 71(10): 1103-1109.

Vorobyev M (2003) Coloured oil droplets enhance colour discrimination. *Proceedings Biological Sciences* 270:1255–1261.

Votier SC and Sherley RB (2017) Seabirds. *Current Biology* 27: R448-R450. https://www.cell.com/current-biology/pdf/S0960-9822(17)30075-1.pdf

Wakefield A, Broyles M, Stone EL, et al. (2018) Quantifying the attractiveness of broadspectrum street lights to aerial nocturnal insects. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 55: 714-722. doi: 10.1111/1365-2664.13004

Warham J (1990) *The Behaviour, Population Biology and Physiology of the Petrels.* London: Academic Press. p. 440.

Warrant E (2019) Invertebrates vision. *Encyclopedia of Animal Behaviour*, 2nd Edn, ed. J. C. Choe (Amsterdam: Elsevier), 64–79.

Warrant EJ, Frost B, Green K, et al. (2016) The Australian Bogong moth *Agrotis infusa*: A long-distance nocturnal navigator. *Frontiers in Behavioural Neuroscience* 10:doi: 10.3389/fnbeh.2016.00077.

Watanuki Y (1986) Moonlight avoidance behavior in leach's storm-petrels as a defense against slaty-backed gulls. *The Auk* 103(1):14-22.

Watson MJ, Wilson DR and Mennill DJ (2016) Anthropogenic light is associated with increased vocal activity by nocturnally migrating birds. *The Condor* 118(2): 338-344.

Watson R (2017) Ringing at Ngulia to map avian migration. *Swara* April-June 2017: 50-54. Available at: <a href="mailto:safring.birdmap.africa/papers/Ringing at Ngulia.pdf">safring.birdmap.africa/papers/Ringing at Ngulia.pdf</a>

Watts BD, Reed ET and Turrin C (2015) Estimating sustainable mortality limits for shorebirds using the Western Atlantic Flyway. *Wader Study* 122(1): 37-53.

West KE, Jablonski MR, Warfield B, et al. (2010) Blue light from light-emitting diodes elicits a dose-dependent suppression of melatonin in humans. *Journal of applied physiology* 110(3):619-626.

White D and Gill J (2007) A "lost years" flatback turtle *Natator depressus* (Garman, 1858) found. *Northern Territory Naturalist* 19:51-53.

Wilson P, Thums M, Pattiaratchi CB, et al. (2018) Artificial light disrupts the nearshore dispersal of neonate flatback turtles *Natator depressus*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 600:179-192.

Wilson P, Thums M, Pattiaratchi CB, et al. (2019) High predation of marine turtle hatchlings near a coastal jetty. *Biological Conservation* 236(2019):571-579.

Wiltschko W and Wiltschko R (1999) The effect of yellow and blue light on magnetic compass orientation in European robins, *Erithacus rubecula. Journal of Comparative Physiology A* 184:295-299.

Winger BM, Weeks BC, Farnsworth A, et al. (2019) Nocturnal flight-calling behaviour predicts vulnerability to artificial light in migratory birds. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B*, 286(1900), p.20190364.

Winter Y, López J and Helversen O (2003) Ultraviolet vision in a bat. Nature 425: 612-614.

Witherington BE (1992) Behavioural response of nesting sea turtles to artificial lighting. *Herpetologica* 48:31-39.

Witherington B (1997) The problem of photopollution for sea turtles and other nocturnal animals. In: *Behavioral Approaches to Conservation in the Wild*, Clemmons JR and Buchholz R, Editors. Cambridge University Press: Cambridge, p:303-328.

Witherington BE and Bjorndal KA (1991) Influences of artificial lighting on the seaward orientation of hatchling loggerhead turtles *Caretta caretta*. *Biological Conservation* 55(2):139-149.

Witherington B and Martin RE (2003) *Understanding, Assessing, and Resolving Light-Pollution Problems on Sea Turtle Nesting Beaches* Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission FMRI Technical Report TR-2: Jensen Beach, Florida. 84.

Yoh N, Kingston T, McArthur E, et al. (2022) A machine learning framework to classify Southeast Asian echolocating bats. *Ecological Indicators* 136: 108696.

Yong DL, Heim W, Chowdhury SU, et al., (2021) The State of Migratory Landbirds in the East Asian Flyway: Distributions, Threats, and Conservation Needs. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution* 9:613172.

Zhao X, Zhang M, Che X, et al. (2020) Blue light attracts nocturnally migrating birds. *The Condor* 122: 1-12.

Zielinska-Dabkowska K and Xavia K (2019) Global approaches to reduce light pollution from media architecture and non-static, self-luminous LED displays for mixed-use urban developments. *Sustainability* 11: 3446.